



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.116B
PSD
1 Dec 22

NAVMC 3500.116B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

Encl: (1) MAGTF T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this training and readiness (T&R) manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the T&R of a Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF). The MAGTF is the Marine Corps' principal organization for all missions across the range of military operations. The MAGTF provides a combatant commander or other operational commander with a versatile expeditionary force for responding to a broad range of crisis and conflict situations. MAGTFs are balanced, combined arms forces with organic command, ground, aviation, and sustainment elements. There are five types of MAGTFs; Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB), Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF), MEF (forward), Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU), and Special Purpose MAGTFs.

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.116A.

3. Scope. Highlights of the major changes included in this manual are:

a. Chapter 1 (Overview): T&R event coding matrix (page 1-4) was updated to reflect the current structure identified within the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program manual.

b. Chapter 2 (Mission Essential Task [MET]): Updates were made to the following unit MET tables:

(1) The following METs were removed from the 2nd MEB unit MET tables:

- (a) 5.7.4 Plan and Direct Stability Operations
- (b) 5.7.6 Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations
- (c) OP 5.5 Command and Control Joint Force Headquarters

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

Subj: MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

(2) MET 1.1.2 was added to the MEF Core.

(3) The following METs were removed from the MEF Headquarters I Core MET table:

- (a) 1.15 Conduct Civil-Military Operations
- (b) 5.7.1 Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
- (c) 5.7. Plan and Direct Stability Operations
- (d) 5.7.7 Plan and Direct Prepositioning Operation

(4) The following METs were removed from the MEF Headquarters II Core MET tables:

- (a) 1.15 Conduct Civil-Military Operations
- (b) 5.7.4 Plan and Direct Stability Operations

(5) The following METs were removed from the MEU Core unit MET tables

- (a) 1.12.1.10 Conduct Airfield / Port Seizure Operations
- (b) 1.12.6 Conduct Enabling Operations
- (c) 5.5.5.1 Conduct / Support Theater Security Cooperation Activities

(6) The following METs were removed from the MEU Command Element unit MET tables.

- (a) 3.2.7 Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations
- (b) 4.3.1 Conduct Embark Support

(7) MET 1.12.1.10 Conduct Airfield / Port Seizure Operations was removed from the MEU Ground Combat Element Core unit MET tables

(8) MET 2.1 Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations was removed from the Special Purpose MAGTF Crisis Response Africa Core unit MET tables.

c. Chapters 3 through 7 (Collective Event Chapters): All MAGTF level T&R events were modified from 9000 to 10000. MAGTF collective T&R event chapters have been alphabetically sequenced.

d. Chapter 8 containing training requirements for Counter Improvised Explosive Devices (CIED) was removed. This chapter has been incorporated into NAVMC 3500.123 the CIED T&R manual.

Subj: MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Policy and Standards Division, 2007 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

5. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



K. M. IIAMS
Commanding General
Training and Education Command
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031983700

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1. OVERVIEW
2. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS
3. MARINE EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE
4. MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE
5. MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE (FORWARD)
6. MARINE EXPEDITIONARY UNIT
7. SPECIAL PURPOSE MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCES

APPENDICES

A. ACRONYMS
B. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
C. CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS
D. SIMULATIONS
E. GROUND TRAINING AND READINESS MANUALS

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-4
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)	1007	1-12
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-12
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING	1009	1-13
NIGHT TRAINING.	1010	1-13
RISK MANAGEMENT (RM).	1011	1-13
IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING	1012	1-14
MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS	1013	1-14

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the Fleet Marine Force (FMF) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by FMF units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference MCO 1553.3_, MCTP 8-10A, and MCTP 8-10B provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION. This Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) T&R Manual is comprised of 7 chapters and 5 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the ground T&R program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs, which are used as part of DRRS. Chapter 3 contains the Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) collective events; Chapter 4 contains the Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) collective events; Chapter 5 contains the Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Forward (FWD) collective events; Chapter 6 contains the Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) collective events; and Chapter 7 contains the Special Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force (SPMAGTF) collective events. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions; Appendix C contains class V(W)

allocations; Appendix D contains simulations, and Appendix E contains a listing of ground T&R manuals.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

- a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)
- b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)
- c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

Collective Training Command Element	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Battalion/Squadron
9000-level	8000-level	7000-level
Collective Training Company	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Squad
6000-level	5000-level	4000-level
Collective Training Team/Section/Crew	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)
3000-level	2000-level	1000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure

1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs.

For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is displayed in figure 1-2.

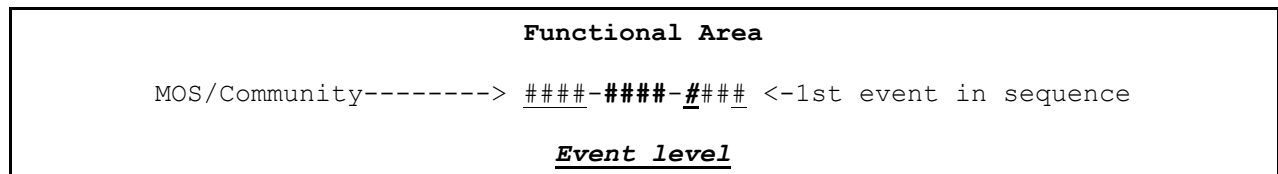
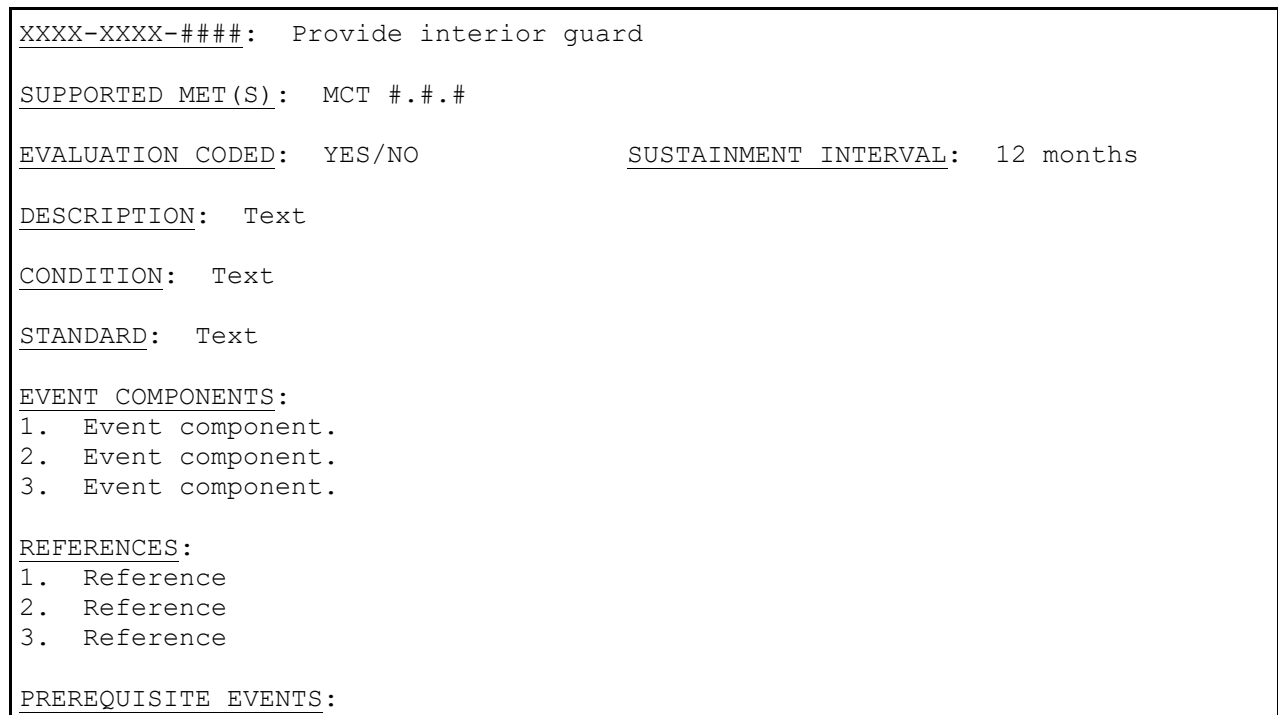


Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.



XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

XXXX-XXXX-####: Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Text

MOS PERFORMING: ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: XXX

CONDITION: Text

STANDARD: Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Event component.
2. Event component.
3. Event component.

REFERENCES:
1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.
2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.
3. Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.
4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.
5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.
6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.
7. Grade. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.
8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or FMF unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished.

These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events.

Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the FMF. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to

accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, managed on the job training (MOJT) within the FMF, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include:
Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training, MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R manual group charter in consultation with the MAGTF T&R Standards Division representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and individual events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

<u>XXXX-XXX-XXXX</u> : Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)					
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS</u> :					
<u>SIMULATION EVALUATION</u> :					
<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours

- Road Miles

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps ground T&R program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat readiness percentage is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called E-Coded Events. E-Coded events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. The CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew, or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. The MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

$$\text{MET CRP: } 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$$

$$\text{Unit CRP: } 325 \text{ (total MET CRP)}/5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$$

3. Combat readiness percentage is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the FMF must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the FMF are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place, "current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby

increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order-to ensure personnel assigned to the FMF train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS. 1. Within the **Infantry** Community, Marines are required to demonstrate a high degree of physical strength to standard, in order to perform those regularly assigned, recurrent duties of each of the **Infantry's** military occupational specialties (MOSs).

2. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

3. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within **Appendix E**. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

4. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS	2000	2-3
MEB	2001	2-3
MEB (STANDING MEB) CORE METS.	2002	2-3
MEB HQ (2ND MEB) COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS.	2003	2-4
MEB HQ (3D MEB) COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS	2004	2-4
MEB HQ (5TH MEB) COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS.	2005	2-5
MEB GCE CORE METS	2006	2-5
MEB LCE CORE METS	2007	2-5
MEB ACE CORE METS	2008	2-6
MEF	2009	2-6
MEF CORE METS	2010	2-6
MEF HEADQUARTERS I CORE METS.	2011	2-7
MEF HEADQUARTERS II CORE METS	2012	2-7
MEF HEADQUARTERS III CORE METS.	2013	2-7
MEF (FWD)	2014	2-8
MEU	2015	2-8
MEU CORE METS	2016	2-8
MEU COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS	2017	2-9
MEU GCE CORE METS	2018	2-9
MEU LCE CORE METS	2019	2-9
MEU ACE CORE METS	2020	2-10
SPMAGTF	2021	2-10
SPMAGTF-CR BSRF CORE METS	2022	2-10
SPMAGTF-CF AFRICA CORE METS	2023	2-10

SPMAGTF-CR CC CORE METS	2024	2-11
SPMAGTF-SC CORE METS.	2025	2-11

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

2000. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS

1. Provide the foundation for the establishment of training priorities and the reporting of unit readiness to support combatant commanders (CCDR) for joint operations.

2. METs quantify the required outputs for the task, along with the resources, subordinate forces and training required to produce those outputs, given a certain set of conditions. When training and resource shortfalls are identified follow-on training can be scheduled and resource shortfalls can be addressed through other doctrine, organization, training, materiel, leadership and education, personnel, and facilities (DOTMLPF) solutions. METs should be drawn from the MCTL to ensure consistency with USMC doctrine and processes.

3. This chapter provides MET documentation for each respective MAGTF, to include the identification of subordinate element MET requirements. The collective MAGTF events that support each identified MET for each respective MAGTF can be found within each designated chapter. The individual and collective events for subordinate elements are identified within their respective T&R Manuals.

2001. MEB. MEBs, Mid-sized MAGTFs, conduct major security cooperation operations, respond to larger crises or contingencies, or participate in major operations and campaigns. MEBs provide the "building blocks" for forcible entry and other power projection operations, providing the landing forces for amphibious assault and the fly-in echelons that "marry-up" with equipment and supplies delivered by maritime prepositioning ships. Normally commanded by brigadier generals, MEBs number approximately 16,000 Marines and Sailors once their subordinate units are assigned. A MEB normally consists of a command element that may include additional assets, such as command and control, reconnaissance, signals intelligence capabilities from the radio battalion, and engineering capabilities from the naval construction regiments; a GCE composed of an infantry regiment reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, light armored reconnaissance units, assault amphibian units, and other attachments as required.

2002. MEB (STANDING MEB) CORE METS

MCT 1.10	Conduct Crisis Response
MCT 1.12.1	Conduct Amphibious Operations
MCT 1.12.3	Conduct Prepositioning Operations
MCT 1.13.2	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
MCT 1.14	Conduct Stability Operations

MCT 1.16	Conduct Humanitarian Assistance (HA)
MCT 1.3.1	Conduct Maneuver
MCT 3	Employ Firepower
MCT 5.5	Conduct Joint and Combined Operations
MCT 6.1	Provide Security

2003. MEB HQ (2ND MEB) COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS

MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 3.1	Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle)
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.4	Conduct Information Operations (IO)
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational Organizations
MCT 5.7	Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces
MCT 5.7.1	Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
MCT 5.7.7	Plan and Direct Prepositioning Operation

2004. MEB HQ (3D MEB) COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS

MCT 1.12.6	Conduct Enabling Operations
MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 3.1	Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle)
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.4	Conduct Information Operations (IO)
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
MCT 5.5.5.1	Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities
MCT 5.7	Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces
MCT 5.7.1	Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
MCT 5.7.4	Plan and Direct Stability Operations
MCT 5.7.6	Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations
MCT 5.7.7	Plan and Direct Prepositioning Operation
OP 5.5	Command and Control Joint Force Headquarters

2005. MEB HQ (5TH MEB) COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS

MCT 1.12.6	Conduct Enabling Operations
------------	-----------------------------

MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 3.1	Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle)
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.4	Conduct Information Operations (IO)
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational Organizations
MCT 5.5.5.1	Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities
MCT 5.7	Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces
MCT 5.7.1	Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations
MCT 5.7.4	Plan and Direct Stability Operations
MCT 5.7.6	Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations
MCT 5.7.7	Plan and Direct Prepositioning Operation
OP 5.5	Command and Control Joint Force Headquarters

2006. MEB GCE CORE METS

MCT 1.12.1	Conduct Amphibious Operations
MCT 1.14	Conduct Stability Operations
MCT 1.6.1	Conduct Offensive Operations
MCT 1.6.4	Conduct Defensive Operations

2007. MEB LCE CORE METS

MCT 4.1.2	Conduct Ground Supply Operations
MCT 4.2.2	Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance
MCT 4.3	Conduct Transportation Operations
MCT 4.4	Conduct General Engineering Operations
MCT 4.5	Provide Health Services
MCT 4.6.1	Provide Logistics Combat Element (LCE) Support Services
MCT 6.8	Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations

2008. MEB ACE CORE METS

MCT 1.3.3	Conduct Aviation Operations
MCT 1.3.3.3.1	Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Sea-Based Sites
MCT 1.3.4	Conduct Assault Support Operations
MCT 2.2.5	Conduct Aviation Intelligence Collection Activities
MCT 3.2.3	Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires
MCT 5.3.5	Control Aircraft and Missiles

MCT 5.4.1.2	Conduct Electronic Warfare (EW)
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
MCT 6.1.1.7	Conduct Anti-Air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)

2009. MEF. The MEFs are the principal warfighting organizations of the Marine Corps, capable of conducting and sustaining expeditionary operations in any geographic environment. In addition to their warfighting role, MEFs routinely task-organize subordinate units into smaller MAGTFs or other formations to support the geographic combatant commander's ongoing engagement and episodic crisis response requirements. Normally commanded by a lieutenant general, each includes a command element of one MEF headquarters group, a ground combat element (GCE), and aviation combat element (ACE), and a logistics combat element (LCE). The three standing MEFs are: I MEF, II MEF, and III MEF. The tables below list the core METs of the MEF, MEF CE, GCE, LCE, and ACE.

2010. MEF CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Forces
MCT 1.10	Conduct Crisis Response
MCT 1.12.1	Conduct Amphibious Operations
MCT 1.12.3	Conduct Prepositioning Operations
MCT 1.14	Conduct Stability Operations
MCT 1.3.1	Conduct Maneuver
MCT 3	Employ Firepower
MCT 5.5	Conduct Joint and Combined Operations

2011. MEF HEADQUARTERS I CORE METS

MCT 1.2	Move Forces
MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 3.1	Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle)
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational Organizations
MCT 5.7	Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces
MCT 5.7.6	Plan and Direct Crisis Response Operations
MCT 5.7.8	Integrate Reserve Forces

2012. MEF HEADQUARTERS II CORE METS

MCT 1.2	Move Forces
---------	-------------

MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 3.1	Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle)
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational Organizations
MCT 5.7	Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces
MCT 5.7.4	Plan and Direct Stability Operations
MCT 5.7.8	Integrate Reserve Forces

2013. MEF HEADQUARTERS III CORE METS

MCT 1.2	Move Forces
MCT 1.15	Conduct Civil-Military Operations (CMO)
MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 3.1	Conduct Targeting (Using D3A in Concert with the Joint Targeting Cycle)
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate and Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental and Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
MCT 5.7	Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces
MCT 5.7.4	Plan and Direct Stability Operations
MCT 5.7.8	Integrate Reserve Forces
OP 5.5	Command and Control Joint Force Headquarters

2014. MEF (FWD). A MEF (Fwd) is normally the lead echelon of a MEF or, for some contingencies it can be a stand-alone MAGTF capable of sustained expeditionary operations. A MEF (Fwd) is normally smaller than a MEF and larger than a MEB. For example, a MEF (Fwd) commanded by a Marine major general deployed on a rotational basis to execute combat operations in Operations Iraqi Freedom and Enduring Freedom. The GCE of the MEF (Fwd) normally consists of a division (-) or multiple regiments. Currently there is no active MEF (Fwd); the METs would be equal to, if not identical to a MEF, to include assigned task requirements.

2015. MEU. The MEU provides a continuous, forward naval presence in key regions conducting steady-state security cooperation, military engagement, and deterrence, as well as an immediate response to episodic crises and contingencies. A MEU may also be called upon to support major operations and campaigns in a variety of ways, such as enabling the introduction of other forces, acting as the lead echelon for expansion to a larger formation, or providing the geographic combatant commander an inherently mobile and flexible sea-based reserve. A MEU is commanded by a colonel. A MEU normally consists of a command element that may include additional command and control or signals intelligence assets; a GCE formed around an infantry battalion landing team reinforced with artillery, reconnaissance, engineer, tanks, light armored reconnaissance units, assault amphibian units, and other attachments, as required; an ACE composed of a combat assault transport

helicopter/tilt-rotor squadron, utility and attack helicopters, vertical/short takeoff and landing fixed-wing attack aircraft, electronic warfare aircraft, unmanned aircraft systems, shore-based air refuelers/transport aircraft, and other detachments, as required; and a LCE task-organized around a MEU combat logistics battalion, consisting of engineering, supply, services, transportation, landing support, medical, and maintenance capabilities.

2016. MEU CORE METS

MCT 1.12.1.2	Conduct Amphibious Raid
MCT 1.12.1.3	Conduct Amphibious Assault
MCT 1.12.1.8	Conduct Maritime Interception Operations (MIO)
MCT 1.13.2	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
MCT 1.15.1.2	Facilitate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
MCT 1.3.3.3.2	Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Shore-Based Sites
MCT 3.2.8	Conduct Expeditionary Strike
MCT 5.5.5.1	Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities
MCT 6.1.7	Conduct Embassy Reinforcement
MCT 6.2.1	Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)

2017. MEU COMMAND ELEMENT CORE METS

MCT 1.12.1.8	Conduct Maritime Interception Operations (MIO)
MCT 1.8.3	Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation
MCT 2.1	Plan and Direct Intelligence Operations
MCT 3.2.1.3	Integrate Fire Support with the Scheme of Maneuver
MCT 4.11	Plan and Direct Logistics Operations
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
MCT 5.7	Exercise Command and Control of Air and Ground Forces
MCT 5.7.1	Plan and Direct Amphibious Operations

2018. MEU GCE CORE METS

MCT 1.12.1.2	Conduct Amphibious Raid
MCT 1.12.1.3	Conduct Amphibious Assault
MCT 1.13.2	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
MCT 1.15.1.2	Facilitate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
MCT 1.6.1	Conduct Offensive Operations
MCT 1.6.4	Conduct Defensive Operations

2019. MEU LCE CORE METS

MCT 1.13.2.1	Provide Evacuation Control Center (ECC)
MCT 1.15.1.2	Facilitate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (HA)
MCT 4.1.2	Conduct Ground Supply Operations
MCT 4.2.2	Conduct Ground Equipment Maintenance
MCT 4.3	Conduct Transportation Operations
MCT 4.4	Conduct General Engineering Operations
MCT 4.5	Provide Health Services
MCT 4.6.1	Provide Logistics Combat Element (LCE) Support Services
MCT 6.8	Conduct Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Operations

2020. MEU ACE CORE METS

MCT 1.3.3	Conduct Aviation Operations
MCT 1.3.3.3.1	Conduct Aviation Operations From Expeditionary Sea-Based Sites
MCT 1.3.4	Conduct Assault Support Operations
MCT 2.2.5.2	Conduct Aviation Reconnaissance and Surveillance
MCT 3.2.3	Conduct Aviation Delivered Fires
MCT 5.3.5	Control Aircraft and Missiles
MCT 6.1.1.7	Conduct Anti-Air Warfare (AAW) (Air Defense)

2021. SPMAGTF. When situations arise for which a MEU or other unit is either inappropriate or unavailable, a SPMAGTF is formed. A SPMAGTF may be of any size--but normally no larger than a MEU--with tailored capabilities required accomplishing a particular mission. It may be task-organized from non-deployed Marine Corps forces or formed on a contingency basis from a portion of a deployed MAGTF. Regimental-level headquarters often assume the role as a SPMAGTF command element and may conduct training in anticipated mission skills prior to establishment. A SPMAGTF may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. Others have been formed to provide sea-based foreign humanitarian assistance or military support to civil authorities or participate in freedom of navigation operations.

2022. SPMAGTF-CR BSRF CORE METS

MCT 1.13.2	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
MCT 1.15.1.2	Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)
MCT 1.17.3	Train Foreign Security Forces
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency,

	Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
MCT 5.5.5.1	Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities
MCT 6.1	Provide Security

2023. SPMAGTF-CF AFRICA CORE METS

MCT 1.12.6	Conduct Enabling Operations
MCT 1.13.2	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
MCT 1.15.1.2	Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
MCT 5.5.5.1	Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities
MCT 6.1	Provide Security
MCT 6.1.7	Conduct Embassy Reinforcement

2024. SPMAGTF-CR CC CORE METS

MCT 1.12.6	Conduct Enabling Operations
MCT 1.13.2	Conduct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)
MCT 1.15.1.2	Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)
MCT 1.3.4	Conduct Assault Support Operations
MCT 3.2	Attack Targets
MCT 5.5.5.1	Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities
MCT 6.1	Provide Security
MCT 6.1.1.8	Conduct Active Air Defense
MCT 6.1.7	Conduct Embassy Reinforcement
MCT 6.2.1	Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP)

2025. SPMAGTF-SC CORE METS

MCT 1.13.2	Provide Evacuation Control Center (ECC)
MCT 1.15.1.2	Coordinate Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA)
MCT 1.3.4	Conduct Assault Support Operations
MCT 5.5.1	Integrate & Operate with Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental & Multinational (JIIM) Organizations
MCT 5.5.5.1	Conduct/Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING.	3001	3-2
INDEX OF MEB COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	3002	3-2
MEB COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3003	3-4

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains command element training requirements for a MEB, MAGTF.

3001. EVENT CODING

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the command element designation. This chapter contains the following command element code:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MMEB	Marine Air-Ground Task Force-Marine Expeditionary Brigade

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
COMM	Communications
EXPO	Expeditionary Operations
FIRE	Force Fires
INTL	Intelligence
IO	Information
JOPS	Joint Operations
LOG	Logistics
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
STAB	Stability

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
9000	Command Element Level

3002. INDEX OF MEB COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MMEB-CBRN-10001	YES	Direct CBRN Operations (S/L)	3-4
MMEB-COMM-10001	YES	Direct Communications Information System Operations	3-5

MMEB-EXPO-10001	YES	Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)	3-6
MMEB-FIRE-10001	YES	Direct Non-Lethal and Lethal Attacks (S/L)	3-8
MMEB-FIRE-10002	YES	Develop Targeting Objectives, Guidance and Intent (S/L)	3-9
MMEB-FIRE-10003	YES	Develop, Validate, Nominate, and Prioritize Targets (S/L)	3-10
MMEB-FIRE-10004	YES	Conduct Targeting Capabilities Analysis (S/L)	3-11
MMEB-FIRE-10005	YES	Direct Time Sensitive Target engagement (TST) (S/L)	3-12
MMEB-FIRE-10006	YES	Apportion Firepower Resources (S/L)	3-14
MMEB-INTL-10001	YES	Coordinate for Collection Management (S/L)	3-15
MMEB-INTL-10002	YES	Analyze and Synthesize Information (S/L)	3-16
MMEB-INTL-10003	YES	Coordinate Full spectrum Intelligence Operations (S/L)	3-17
MMEB-INTL-10004	YES	Evaluate the Threat (S/L)	3-18
MMEB-INTL-10005	YES	Prepare Intelligence Products (S/L)	3-19
MMEB-INTL-10006	YES	Integrate Joint, National, and Foreign Intelligence Support (S/L)	3-21
MMEB-IO-10001	YES	Direct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)	3-22
MMEB-JOPS-10001	YES	Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations (S/L)	3-23
MMEB-JOPS-10002	YES	Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations (S/L)	3-24
MMEB-JOPS-10003	YES	Integrate with Special Operations Forces (S/L)	3-26
MMEB-JOPS-10004	YES	Direct support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)/Foreign Internal Defense (FID)	3-27
MMEB-LOG-10001	YES	Direct maritime prepositioning force (MPF) operations (S/L)	3-28
MMEB-LOG-10002	YES	Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)	3-29
MMEB-LOG-10003	YES	Direct supply operations (S/L)	3-31
MMEB-LOG-10004	YES	Direct general engineering operations (S/L)	3-33
MMEB-LOG-10005	YES	Direct maintenance operations (S/L)	3-35
MMEB-LOG-10006	YES	Direct health services (S/L)	3-38
MMEB-LOG-10007	YES	Direct Services (S/L)	3-39
MMEB-LOG-10008	YES	Prepare Forces for Movement	3-40
MMEB-LOG-10009	YES	Direct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I) (S/L)	3-41
MMEB-LOG-10010	YES	Identify Lift Requirements	3-42
MMEB-LOG-10011	YES	Direct embarkation/debarkation operations	3-43
MMEB-OPS-10001	YES	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Ops (S/L)	3-44
MMEB-OPS-10002	YES	Conduct Assessment (S/L)	3-45
MMEB-OPS-10003	YES	Direct the execution of the operational plans (S/L)	3-46
MMEB-OPS-10004	YES	Coordinate In-Transit Security (S/L)	3-47
MMEB-OPS-10005	YES	Direct Theater Security Cooperation Activities	3-49
MMEB-OPS-10006	YES	Direct force protection (S/L)	3-50
MMEB-OPS-10007	YES	Direct Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)	3-51
MMEB-OPS-10008	YES	Direct humanitarian assistance and	3-52

		disaster relief (HA/DR)	
MMEB-PLAN-10001	YES	Prepare Plans and Orders	3-53
MMEB-PLAN-10002	YES	Direct force reconstitution/redeployment	3-54
MMEB-PLAN-10003	YES	Direct force deployment/redeployment using JOPES (S/L)	3-54
MMEB-STAB-10001	YES	Direct Civil Military Operations CMO (S/L)	3-56
MMEB-STAB-10002	YES	Direct Stability Operations	3-57

3003. MEB COLLECTIVE EVENTS

MMEB-CBRN-10001: Direct CBRN Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and handling and disposal of contaminated equipment.
3. Prepare CBRN Defense Plans.
4. Prepare CBRN Consequence Management plans.
5. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, decontamination supplies.
6. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
7. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
8. Conduct hazard prediction with METOC.
9. Direct consequence management following a CBRN incident.
10. Direct CBRN reconnaissance and decontamination operations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments
2. JP 3-41 Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Response
3. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTTP for CBRN Planning

4. MCRP 10-10E.3 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
6. MCRP 10-10E.7 MTTP for CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance
7. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 3-37.2A MTTP for CBRN Contamination Avoidance

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8005	INF-MAN-8001	INF-MAN-8003
INF-MAN-8006	LOG-C2-8001	LOG-SVC-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

NOTES: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-C2-10003.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001. All hours are captured within the parent event. In addition to the MTWS, JEM, and JWARN are required.

MMEB-COMM-10001: Direct Communications Information System Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: Prior to arrival at the area of operation, so that the commander's information exchange requirements are met.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine communication requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information system support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Develop an integrated Command and Control (C2) plan.
3. Prioritize and allocate communication and information support based on the C2 plan.
4. Plan communication and information control procedures, to include controlling communication nets and information networks, security measures, restoration priorities and efforts, maintenance, and logistical requirements.
5. Plan single channel radio networks.
6. Plan terrestrial multi-channel radio networks.
7. Plan satellite networks.
8. Plan a multiplexed architecture.
9. Plan telephony services.
10. Plan data network services.
11. Manage communication, electronic, and information systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases at all echelons (Forward, Main, Rear).
12. Plan electronic counter measures as required.
13. Maintain communication status reports, supporting Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate, Supporting (HASS) requirements in accordance with capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3320.03D Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
2. CJCSM 6231.01E Manual for Employing Joint Tactical Communications
3. Concept Division Concept of Operations for Marine Air-Ground Task Force Electronic Warfare
4. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
5. EKMS-1B Electronic Key Management System Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
6. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
7. JP 6-01 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations
8. MCO 2400.2A Marine Corps Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
9. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8001	C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003
C2OP-OPNS-8008	INF-C2-8001	

MMEB-EXPO-10001: Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7 MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct amphibious operations planning (e.g. landing, load).
2. Plan and coordinate embarkation.
3. Plan and coordinate with ATF, higher, adjacent and supporting staffs.
4. Plan Advance Force operations (shaping).
5. Phasing command and control ashore while maintaining continuity of operations.
6. Phasing control of fires ashore.
7. Plan support for the defense of the ATF.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

6842-FSI-5103	6842-MAI-5200	6842-MAI-5201
AA-AMPH-7001	AA-C2-7002	AA-LOG-7002
C2OP-OPNS-8001	C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003
C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8009	CAB-EOPS-7001	CAB-PLAN-7001
COMM-CCON-7001	COMM-CCON-7002	COMM-OPS-7001
COMM-OPS-7002	COMM-SCON-7001	INF-AMPH-8002
INF-AMPH-8003	INF-AMPH-8004	INF-C2-8001
INF-FP-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001
INF-MAN-8001	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002
TANK-MANV-7013		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L MTWS Unit Hours 120 Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-FIRE-10001: Direct Non-Lethal and Lethal Attacks (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, CG's guidance & intent, MAGTF mission, C2 systems programs of record and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF SOM & achieve the desired end-state IAW Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish, appropriately staff, & operate the FFCC in accordance with the standard operating procedure.
2. Review MSC Fire Support Plans to ensure support to the MAGTF CDR overall COF.
3. Develop and disseminate battlefield geometry.
4. Provide representation to various OPT in order to plan fires.
5. Develop an Appendix 19 to include relevant enclosures (Orders process).
6. Coordinate X-boundary fires with higher and adjacent headquarters.
7. Resolve Fire Support conflicts.
8. Facilitate production/modification of the ATO.
9. Develop counter-fire plan.
10. Establish procedures for routing requests for fires (lethal/non-lethal) through appropriate channels.
11. Implement FSCMs & necessary procedures to prevent fratricide.
12. Electronically maintain/display appropriate FS, operations, FS coordination graphics.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-FIRE-10002: Develop Targeting Objectives, Guidance and Intent (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, CG's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with the Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive higher headquarters targeting guidance and intent.
2. Recommend specific MAGTF Targeting Objectives that support the mission based on the Commander's guidance.
3. Ensure Commander's Targeting priorities are met.

4. Provide timely and accurate fires information updates as required to the Commander to facilitate his decision-making and in order to further fires-planning.
5. Conduct Targeting Guidance Working Group (TGWG).
6. Conduct MAGTF targeting board.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-FIRE-10003: Develop, Validate, Nominate, and Prioritize Targets (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission, and references.

STANDARD: To support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop an appropriate list of targets to support MAGTF mission accomplishment.
2. Validate nominated targets from the MSC.
3. Nominate targets to higher headquarters.
4. Examine target sets and rank-order in importance to support MAGTF mission accomplishment.
5. Establish the C2 systems to nominate MAGTF targets to HHQ.
6. Establish the means to receive, send MAGTF targets from/to subordinate MSE/HHQ.
7. Develop Battlespace Shaping Matrix (BSM) (Input to MAGTF OPORD/Appndx19).
8. Develop Damage Criteria Matrix (DCM) (Input to MAGTF OPORD/Appndx19).
9. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (ATGM) and Reactive Attack Guidance Matrix (RAGM) (Input to MAGTF OPORD/Appndx19).
10. Coordinate with G2 for allocation of sensors to develop, refine, and assess targets.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	160	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-FIRE-10004: Conduct Targeting Capabilities Analysis (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assessment of resources available to facilitate targeting.
2. Determine most appropriate resource/asset for employment against a particular target/target set based on desired end-state.
3. Recommend appropriate collections asset to conduct damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-FIRE-10005: Direct Time Sensitive Target engagement (TST) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish collaborative tools (JADOCs) within FFCC (TST Cell) for TST engagement.
2. Establish TST criteria (standards).
3. Develop/recommend a list of MAGTF No-Strike-Targets (NSTL).
4. Maintain NSTL IAW HHQ/theater guidance.
5. Develop TST execution process/C2 structure (architecture) within the FFCC.
6. Integrate within the Joint TST cycle.
7. Determine targeting timeline associated with TST engagement.
8. Determine and direct appropriate asset(s) to conduct TST engagement.
9. Establish procedures to receive/process post engagement assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-7020

MEU-FSPT-8303

MEU-FSPT-8304

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-FIRE-10006: Apportion Firepower Resources (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission, MAGTF finite resources (to prosecute fires), and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Divide those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
2. Distribute those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
3. Task those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
4. Direct/redirect resources as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting

4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-7005	ANGL-FSCC-7010	ANGL-FSCC-7020
C2OP-OPNS-8007	INF-FSPT-8001	TANK-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-INTL-10001: Coordinate for Collection Management (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, Commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by conducting necessary planning and coordination to support collection management.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop intelligence requirements.
2. Recommend priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) to the commander.
3. Advise the commander regarding organic, theater, and national

- collections systems and assets capabilities/limitations.
4. Direct collection requirements management (CRM).
 5. Direct collection operations management (COM).
 6. Direct counterintelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8008 INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-INTL-10002: Analyze and Synthesize Information (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, Commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by reading and filtering through raw collected data, determine its relevance to the battlespace and mission, and determine its relationship, or lack thereof, to other relevant reporting to support the development of the intelligence estimate of the battlespace.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Evaluate Reports
2. Conduct additional intelligence research
3. Maintain the common intelligence picture
4. Apply critical thinking principles
5. Apply creative thinking principles
6. Determine relationships between separate intelligence reports
7. Filter irrelevant intelligence reports
8. Fuse relevant intelligence reports
9. Produce Intelligence summary

REFERENCES: MCDP 2 Intelligence

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-INTL-10003: Coordinate Full spectrum Intelligence Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given T/O staff and operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, Commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by conducting all six intelligence functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide Intelligence Support to the Commander's Estimate.
2. Provide Intelligence Support for Situation Development.
3. Develop Indications and Warnings.
4. Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection.
5. Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting.
6. Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessments.
7. Coordinate counterintelligence activities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-INT-7015	INF-INT-8001	RECN-C2-7008
RECN-C2-7009	RECN-INTL-7001	RECN-INTL-7002
RECN-INTL-7003	RECN-INTL-7004	TANK-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	320	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-INTL-10004: Evaluate the Threat (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 2.1 MCT 3.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: With the aid of references and provided the Commander's orientation.

STANDARD: In accordance with the Commander's requirements and MCRP 2-3A.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Evaluate databases for complete and accurate enemy compositions, strengths, and dispositions.
2. Conduct order of battle analysis.
3. Evaluate the threat's capability to Attack, Defend, Reinforce, or Retrograde.
4. Evaluate operational terrain.
5. Identify centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities.
6. Create Threat Models that include: (1) doctrinal templates; (2) description of preferred tactics, options and peculiarities; (3) identification of High Value Targets (HVT); (4) air threat zone matrix.
7. Conduct pattern analysis on significant enemy activity.
8. Employ red cell and green cell analysis.
9. Determine named areas of interest (NAIs), target areas of interest (TAIs) and decision points (DPs).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
5. UFMCS University of Foreign Military and Cultural Studies (UFMCS) Applied Critical Thinking Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	CAB-PLAN-7001
CBRF-C2-7002	CEB-PLAN-7001	CMO-PLEX-7010
RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7008	RECN-C2-7008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-INTL-10005: Prepare Intelligence Products (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1 MCT 3.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a Joint, multinational, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, Commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: So that information and existing intelligence from all sources are captured in a product format that will be most useful to its eventual user and support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Incorporate various means of communication portals (e.g. AMHS, Email, Voice, SIPRNET, JWICS).
2. Discard irrelevant or repetitive information prior to its entering the production process.
3. Reduce the amount of information to writing or graphical representation.
4. Arrange that information into groups of related items.
5. Determine the pertinence, reliability, and accuracy of information.
6. Predict possible outcomes.
7. Incorporate developed intelligence into an appropriate product (e.g., text reports and studies, graphics, overlays, or combinations) for dissemination.
8. Disseminate Intelligence Products to Joint, Higher, Adjacent, and supporting commands.

REFERENCES:

1. 0-8129-2808-3 The Thinker's Toolkit
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8008	COMM-CCON-7001	COMM-CCON-7002
COMM-OPS-7001	COMM-OPS-7002	COMM-SCON-7001

INF-INT-8001
RECN-INTL-7003

RECN-C2-7008
RECN-INTL-7004

RECN-C2-7009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-INTL-10006: Integrate Joint, National, and Foreign Intelligence Support (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: During operations, so that all commander's requirements are satisfied.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create and finalize agreements on policies and procedures pertaining to intelligence operations.
2. Provide mutual intelligence support.
3. Ensure interoperability and connectivity among participants.
4. Conduct complimentary intelligence operations.
5. Utilize foreign intelligence sharing procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 2-02 National Intelligence Support to Joint Operations
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CBRF-INT-7015	INF-INT-8001
RECN-C2-7009	RECN-INTL-7001	RECN-INTL-7002
RECN-INTL-7003	RECN-INTL-7004	TANK-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-IO-10001: Direct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.4 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate, integrate, and synchronize information activities to include: COMSTRAT, Electronic Warfare (EW), Military Information Support Operations (MISO), Operations Security (OPSEC), Public Affairs (PA), Civil-Military Operations (CMO), Cyberspace Operations, and Military Deception (MILDEC).

2. Plan, coordinate, and conduct battlespace shaping operations.
3. Plan and coordinate execution of ground and airborne EW.
4. Plan, coordinate, and conduct MISO.
5. Plan, coordinate, and conduct OPSEC.
6. Plan and coordinate Cyberspace Operations.
7. Plan and coordinate MILDEC Operations.
8. Plan and coordinate Special Technical Operations (STO).
9. Develop and disseminate operational culture.

REFERENCES:

1. DoD IO Roadmap
2. DODD 3600.01 Information Operations
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. JP 3-53 Joint Military Information Support Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
8. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
9. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8005 C2OP-OPNS-8008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-JOPS-10001: Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and command relationships.

STANDARD: To execute operations in a joint environment in accordance with the higher OPORD.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships; integrated command and control procedures.
2. Identify restrictions (constraints/restraints) relating to other forces and organizations.
3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation IAW Commander's intent into the CE battlespace.
4. Establish liaisons with joint organizations.
5. Implement intelligence/information sharing procedures.
6. Identify external logistics support requirements.
7. Establish and implement procedures for integrated planning.
8. Establish and implement procedures for operations.
9. Establish and implement procedures for coordinating and synchronizing fires and effects.
10. Establish communications connectivity.
11. Identify capabilities and limitations of US government agencies/international organizations and nongovernmental organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
4. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
5. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007 C2OP-OPNS-8008 INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-JOPS-10002: Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given Higher Headquarters operations order, Commander's Guidance, Commander's orientation, battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships; integrated command and control procedures.
2. Identify restrictions (constraints/restraints) relating to other forces and organizations.
3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation IAW Commander's intent into the CE battlespace.
4. Establish liaisons with joint organizations.
5. Implement intelligence/information sharing procedures.
6. Identify external logistics support requirements.
7. Establish and implement procedures for integrated planning.
8. Establish and implement procedures for operations.
9. Establish and implement procedures for coordinating and synchronizing fires and effects.
10. Establish communications connectivity.
11. Identify capabilities and limitations of US government agencies/international organizations and nongovernmental organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. DoD Directive 3000.05 Military Support for Stability, Security, Transition, and Reconstruction (SSTR) Operations

2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007 C2OP-OPNS-8008 INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	160	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-JOPS-10003: Integrate with Special Operations Forces (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given mission/task, all required personnel and command relationship.

STANDARD: Prior to and during operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine clear roles and responsibilities between forces.
2. Exchange liaison officers.
3. Determine information exchange requirements.
4. Coordinate operations/missions across all warfighting functions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-0 Army Planning and Orders Production
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
4. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
5. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
6. MCO 3120.8A Organization of FMF for Combat
7. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
8. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
9. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007 CBRF-C2-7003 RECN-C2-7008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-JOPS-10004: Direct support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)/Foreign Internal Defense (FID)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a mission, references, and Commander's intent.

STANDARD: Upon arrival in a HN, be prepared to plan and coordinate training/advising/assisting operations with military and/or civil security forces along across the range of military operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess foreign forces capabilities.
2. Plan security force assistance and the training/advising/assisting of foreign military and civil security forces.
3. Direct security force assistance and the training/advising/assisting of foreign military and civil security forces.
4. Plan and direct the organizing, training, and advising of foreign forces.
5. Support the development of the capability and capacity of host-country defense institutions and ministries.
6. Facilitate foreign force integration for multinational operations.
7. Provide direct support to foreign forces by providing intelligence and operational support, and coordinating MSC support to foreign forces.

REFERENCES:

1. Tentative Manual for Countering Irregular Threats
 2. Tentative Manual for Partnering Operations
 3. DoDD 3000.07 Irregular Warfare
 4. DODI 5000.68 Security Force Assistance
 5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
 7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
 8. QDR 2010 Quadrennial Defense Review 2010
-

MMEB-LOG-10001: Direct maritime prepositioning force (MPF) operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.2 MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To generate combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct MPF planning process.
2. Establish AAOG.
3. Develop OPP/SLRP requirements.
4. Conduct pre-deployment processing.
5. Identify remain behind equipment (RBE) requirements.
6. Coordinate RBE requirements.

7. Coordinate FIE embarkation and strategic movement.
8. Coordinate for any follow-on force movement.
9. Coordinate with MAGTF MPF command and control agencies.
10. Coordinate property accounting of assets.
11. Coordinate maintenance support requirements.
12. Coordinate deployment of the FIE.
13. Task organize personnel to support throughput to TAAs.
14. Task organize equipment for the regimental combat team.
15. Conduct operational checks of all equipment.
16. Direct unit marshalling and movement operations.
17. Direct arrival and assembly operations.
18. Direct operations ashore.
19. Direct regeneration operations.
20. Direct redeployment operations.
21. Coordinate wash down and environmental inspection.

REFERENCES :

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. MCBul 3501 MPF Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) Force List
3. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
4. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
5. NAVMC 2907 MPF Prepositioning Objective
6. OH 1-5-1 Tri-MEF Maritime Pre-positioning Force Standing Operating Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

C2OP-OPNS-8002 C2OP-OPNS-8003 C2OP-OPNS-8004
 INF-C2-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS :

SIMULATION : To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10002 : Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S) : MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED : YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 12 months

READINESS-CODED : NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure transportation support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish Force Transportation Board (FTB).
2. Coordinate transportation common operation picture (COP) inputs.
3. Establish movement control agencies in coordination with higher and adjacent commands.
4. Ensure execution of MAGTF priorities for transportation.
5. Direct in-transit visibility procedures.
6. Direct transportation support request procedures.
7. Direct transportation reporting procedures.
8. Direct utilization of required transportation automated information systems (AIS) employment.
9. Assign tasks to subordinate transportation support elements.
10. Communicate to higher headquarters transportation equipment and manpower shortfalls.
11. Synchronize internal and external transportation staff actions.
12. Supervise maritime prepositioning force offload operations.
13. Receive transportation requests.
14. Validate transportation support requirements.
15. Prioritize transportation support requests.
16. Consolidate transportation support requests.
17. Track transportation capability availability.
18. Conduct C2 of convoy operations.
19. Employ transportation support AIS.
20. Monitor the status of current transportation operations.
21. Monitor transportation support asset availability.
22. Analyze subordinate unit's transportation status reports.
23. Track passenger, cargo, and vehicle throughput.
24. Report transportation requirements status.
25. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN transportation support.
26. Coordinate emplacement task-organized personnel and equipment at terminals, distribution points, and pre-determined locations.
27. Establish transportation tracking procedures.
28. Establish transportation reporting procedures.
29. Support establishment of a distribution system.
30. Establish relationships with movement control agencies.
31. Establish a MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
32. Supervise embarkation functions.
33. Supervise landing support operations.
34. Supervise port and terminal operations.
35. Supervise motor transport operations.
36. Supervise rail operations.
37. Supervise air delivery operations.
38. Supervise freight/passenger transportation operations.

39. Supervise materials handling equipment (MHE) operations.
40. Develop a freight/passenger transportation plan.
41. Develop a materials handling equipment plan.
42. Develop a maritime prepositioning force offload plan.
43. Determine contracted transportation requirements.
44. Validate supported unit's transportation capabilities/responsibilities.
45. Develop a motor transport plan.
46. Develop a rail plan.
47. Develop an air delivery plan.
48. Identify contracted transportation capabilities.
49. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) transportation support capabilities.
50. Identify transportation support relationships.
51. Determine transportation equipment/manpower shortfalls.
52. Coordinate transportation requirements of embarkation plan.
53. Coordinate transportation requirements of landing support plan.
54. Develop a port and terminal operations transportation and traffic flow plan.
55. Evaluate mission requirements.
56. Determine transportation requirements.
57. Identify organic transportation capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-31.1A Employment of Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC)
7. MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
8. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
9. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
10. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
11. MCRP 4-11.3 Unit Embarkation Handbook
12. MCRP 4-11.3E Multi-service Helicopter Sling Load: Vols I,II and III
13. MCTP 13-10B Combat Cargo Operations
14. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
15. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
16. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
17. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics
18. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002

C2OP-OPNS-8004

MCMT-OPER-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	160	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10003: Direct supply operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure supply support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national services and Host Nation Support (HNS) supply supportability.
2. Identify equipment/manpower shortfalls.
3. Identify supporting/supported supply relationships.
4. Identify contracting requirements.
5. Validate supported unit capabilities and responsibilities.
6. Determine supply and resupply requirements.
7. Identify shortfalls of all classes of supply.
8. Develop fiscal oversight processes.
9. Develop a determination of requirements plan.
10. Develop a procurement plan.
11. Develop a storage plan.
12. Develop a distribution plan.
13. Develop a salvage plan.
14. Develop a disposal plan.
15. Determine supply tracking procedures.
16. Determine supply support request procedures.
17. Determine supply reporting procedures.
18. Integrate supply automated information systems (AIS) employment.
19. Coordinate tasks with subordinate supply support elements.
20. Communicate to higher headquarters equipment/manpower shortfalls.
21. Integrate supply support with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting (HASS) organizations.
22. Synchronize internal and external supply staff actions.

23. Coordinate stockage level objectives for all classes of supply.
24. Communicate contracting requirements.
25. Determine mission requirements.
26. Identify organic supply capabilities.
27. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized personnel and equipment at supply and distribution points.
28. Establish reporting requirements procedures.
29. Provide inputs to the units common operating picture.
30. Submit Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HNS requirements to higher headquarters.
31. Supervise determination of requirements operations.
32. Supervise procurement operations.
33. Supervise storage operations.
34. Supervise distribution operations.
35. Supervise salvage operations.
36. Supervise disposal operations.
37. Track stockage resupply levels.
38. Receive support requests.
39. Validate supply support requirements.
40. Prioritize supply support requests.
41. Provide fiscal oversight.
42. Employ supply AIS.
43. Analyze supply status reports.
44. Monitor the Logistics Status Report.
45. Report critical supply materiel shortfalls.
46. Provide Logistics Status Report.
47. Perform equipment accountability procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16_ Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
7. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
8. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures
9. UM 4400-15 Organic Property Control

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-C2-7009

CBRF-INT-7001

SUPP-CSS-7801

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10004: Direct general engineering operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure general engineering support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Determine general engineering requirements.
3. Identify organic general engineering capabilities.
4. Identify contracted general engineering capabilities.
5. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) general engineering support capabilities.
6. Identify general engineering support relationships.
7. Determine general engineering equipment and manpower shortfalls.
8. Develop a general engineering plan in support of mission requirements.
9. Determine contracting general engineering requirements.
10. Validate supported unit's general engineering capabilities/responsibilities.
11. Develop priorities for general engineering requirements.
12. Integrate general engineering support with the distribution plan.
13. Integrate general engineering support with the maintenance plan.
14. Determine general engineering inputs to unit common operating picture.
15. Develop general engineering tracking procedures.
16. Develop general engineering support request procedures.
17. Develop general engineering reporting procedures.
18. Plan employment of engineer reconnaissance.
19. Plan employment of horizontal/vertical construction.
20. Plan employment of explosive ordnance disposal.
21. Plan employment of bridging.
22. Plan electrical power distribution.
23. Plan for essential base camp requirements.
24. Plan tactical water operations.
25. Plan hygiene service operations.

26. Plan tactical bulk fuel operations.
27. Plan tactical bulk fuel operations.
28. Plan facilities construction and maintenance.
29. Plan employment of demolition and obstacle removal.
30. Plan for survivability operations.
31. Plan to support mobility operations.
32. Plan to support counter-mobility operations.
33. Assign tasks to subordinate general engineering support elements.
34. Communicate to higher headquarters general engineering equipment and manpower shortfalls.
35. Synchronize internal and external general engineering staff actions.
36. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) General engineering support with higher headquarters.
37. Emplace task organized personnel and equipment at terminals, distribution points, and pre-determined locations.
38. Establish general engineering reporting procedures.
39. Establish general engineering tracking procedures.
40. Establish relationships with MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
41. Receive general engineering requests.
42. Validate general engineering support requirements.
43. Prioritize general engineering support requests.
44. Provide general engineering inputs to the COP.
45. Track general engineering capacity.
46. Employ general engineering AIS.
47. Monitor the status of current general engineering operations.
48. Analyze subordinate units; general engineering status reports.
49. Report general engineering status.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.4 Field Hygiene and Sanitation
2. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics
3. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
5. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CAB-ADMN-7001	CAB-EOPS-7001
CAB-PLAN-7001	CEB-ADMN-7001	CEB-EOPS-7001
CEB-PLAN-7001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10005: Direct maintenance operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure maintenance support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate principal end item rotation.
2. Identify contracting support requirements.
3. Identify warranty service support requirements.
4. Identify supporting/supported maintenance relationships.
5. Determine maintenance requirements.
6. Validate supported unit's maintenance capabilities.
7. Determine maintenance reporting procedures.
8. Determine technical assistance and overflow maintenance procedures.
9. Develop maintenance support request procedures.
10. Determine maintenance support team procedures.
11. Integrate maintenance management procedures.
12. Develop procedures for inspection and classification.
13. Develop procedures for service, adjustment, and tuning.
14. Develop procedures for testing and calibration.
15. Develop procedures for repair.
16. Develop procedures for modification.
17. Develop procedures for rebuilding and overhaul.
18. Develop procedures for reclamation.
19. Develop procedures for recovery and evacuation.
20. Develop procedures for reparable management.
21. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) maintenance support availability.
22. Integrate maintenance automated information systems (AIS).
23. Assign tasks to subordinate maintenance support elements.
24. Communicate to higher headquarters maintenance equipment and manpower shortfalls.
25. Integrate maintenance support with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting (HASS) organizations.
26. Synchronize internal and external maintenance staff actions.
27. Integrate maintenance tracking procedures with HASS organizations.
28. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN maintenance

- support with higher headquarters.
29. Coordinate maintenance surge operations.
 30. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized maintenance capabilities, support areas and facilities.
 31. Coordinate overflow maintenance.
 32. Coordinate maintenance inputs for unit common operating picture.
 33. Coordinate maintenance collection points.
 34. Supervise inspection and classification.
 35. Supervise service, adjustment, and tuning.
 36. Supervise testing and calibration.
 37. Supervise repair.
 38. Supervise modification.
 39. Supervise rebuilding and overhaul.
 40. Supervise reclamation.
 41. Supervise recovery and evacuation.
 42. Supervise reparable management.
 43. Track maintenance readiness.
 44. Report maintenance readiness.
 45. Receive maintenance support requests.
 46. Validate maintenance support requirements.
 47. Prioritize maintenance support requests.
 48. Analyze maintenance readiness reports.
 49. Report critical maintenance shortfalls.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16 Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCO P7300.21 Marine Corps Financial Management Standard Operating Procedures Manual
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics
6. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
7. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
8. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
9. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
10. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
11. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
12. UM 4400-15 Organic Property Control
13. UN 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CAB-PLAN-7001	CEB-PLAN-7001
MCMT-OPER-8002	SUPP-CSS-7801	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS :

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10006: Direct health services (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure health services support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations; collect medical intelligence; and, implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is medically ready to deploy.
2. Identify health services requirements.
3. Develop a medical plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
4. Coordinate and establish Class VIIIA and B support for MAGTF.
5. Establish and promulgate guidance and procedures for MAGTF HSS administration and tracking.
6. Provide policy and guidance for medical rules of eligibility and treatment of all personnel within the MAGTF AOR.
7. Develop and promulgate a medical regulation plan for proper evacuation of casualties.
8. Plan and coordinate HSS for Detainees, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and/or internally displaced persons (IDPs), as required.
9. Plan and promulgate guidance and procedures for Mass Casualty Response(s).
10. Establish liaison and manage the MAGTF medical support system within all pertinent regulating agencies (i.e. Joint, Coalition, etc.).
11. Provide retrograde policy and guidance for all med capabilities and Class VIII; Monitor/report progress to HHQ as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics
4. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
5. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-SRCH-6001 REC�-CSS-7005 SUPP-CSS-7801

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	160	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10007: Direct Services (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure services support meets MAGTF requirements for personal administration, billeting, legal, exchange, mortuary affairs, and postal. For the effective administration and employment of the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations and, implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is ready to deploy.
2. Identify services requirements.
3. Develop a plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
4. Plan and direct personnel administration, billeting, legal, exchange, mortuary affairs, postal, disbursing, and messing.
5. Oversee contracts and contract personnel.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10008: Prepare Forces for Movement

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given an order and a deadline to move personnel, equipment, and supplies into an area of operations.

STANDARD: So that all personnel, equipment, and supplies are prepared to deploy ICW established timelines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct the establishment of the Unit Movement Coordination Centers (UMCC).
2. Direct the marshalling of personnel, equipment, and supplies.
3. Coordinate all ground transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate strategic lift.
5. Consolidate and submit all special lift documentation for air or surface movements.
6. Establish Terminal Operations Organizations (TOO).
7. Estimate throughput at Aerial Port of Embarkation/Debarcation (APOE/D) and Sea Port of Embarkation/Debarcation (SPOE/D).

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. MCO P4030.19_ Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments
4. MCO P4600.7_ Marine Corps Transportation Manual

5. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8007
C2OP-OPNS-8010	INF-FP-8001	MCMT-OPER-8001
MCMT-OPER-8002	MCMT-OPER-8003	SUPP-CSS-7801

MMEB-LOG-10009: Direct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a unit with higher, subordinate and adjacent forces, a mission, concept of operations, available lift, and other resources.

STANDARD: Prior to commencement of operations, in accordance with the plan, of all forces in the plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate and establish terminal operations with host nation, joint and inter-service agencies IOT facilitate throughput of personnel and equipment.
2. Receive/Account for units, personnel, equipment and materiel.
3. Direct the Marshalling/Staging of personnel and equipment.
4. Direct/Coordinate movement of forces from staging areas to forward assembly/operating areas.
5. Operate air and sea terminals (FOF/FIE).
6. Provide supply and support necessary for onward movement.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
5. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
6. MCO 4470.1 MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
7. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8007	CMO-PLEX-7010
MCMT-LIC-8001	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002
MCMT-OPER-8003	SUPP-CSS-7801	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-LOG-10010: Identify Lift Requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, a concept of operations, automated information system (AIS), and references.

STANDARD: For air and surface movements for the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine personnel lift requirements.
2. Determine container requirements.
3. Determine equipment lift requirements.
4. Determine sustainment lift requirements.
5. Determine special lift requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 253/07 Interim Procedures for Managing Equipment Data in TFMSMS
2. MCTP 13-10B Combat Cargo Operations
3. TM 2000-OD/2_ Principal Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps

- Communication-Electronics Equipment
4. TM 8000-10/1_ PRINCIPAL TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF U.S. MARINE CORPS GROUND ORDNANCE EQUIPMENT
 5. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: C2OP-OPNS-8004

MMEB-LOG-10011: Direct embarkation/debarkation operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a warning order.

STANDARD: So that all personnel and equipment are properly embarked in accordance with regulations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Publish embarkation Letter of Instruction and establish Airlift Liaison Elements (ALE)/Sealift Liaison Element (SLE) as required.
2. Direct Terminal Operations Organizations (TOO).
3. Direct the assignment of Commander of Troops (COT), Team Embarkation Officers (TEO), and Plane Team Commanders.
4. Direct the use of In-transit Visibility (ITV).
5. Establish Unit Marshalling Areas (UMA).
6. Direct the preparation of load plans and associated documentation.
7. Coordinate the Port Handling and Inland Transportation (PHIT) requirements.
8. Establish organization embarkation and assignment to shipping (OEAS).

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 1-0 Joint Personnel Support
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
5. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
6. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
7. MCO 4470.1_ MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
8. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004

MCMT-LIC-8001

MCMT-OPER-8001

MCMT-OPER-8002

MMEB-OPS-10001: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Ops (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given proper equipment, supporting attachments, operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Within 48 hours of establishment within the CP, with uninterrupted continuous operations, over an indefinite period.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COC with communications and C2 systems/applications that support the required Command Post echelon (Forward, Main, and Rear).
2. Establish a COC Watch.
3. Maintain and refine the battle rhythm.
4. Execute the six warfighting functions within the COC.
5. Conduct IM procedures.
6. Conduct battle drills.
7. Coordinate with external units/agencies. (e.g. USAID, DIA, CIA, NSA).
8. Receive and disseminate reports and orders.
9. Maintain a Common Operational Picture/Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination for all warfighting functions with adjacent units.
11. Transition control of operations to the appropriate echelon.
12. Integrate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
13. Integrate with the Intelligence Operations Center.
14. Integrate with the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC).
15. Integrate Civil Military Operation center (CMOC) into the COC.
16. Displace the COC.
17. Maintain continuity of operations during displacement of the COC.
18. Establish the Personnel Recovery Cell.
19. Coordinate movement of forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-0 Operations
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003	C2OP-OPNS-8007
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-OPNS-8009	C2OP-OPNS-8010
C2OP-OPNS-8011	INF-C2-8001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: Additional C2 systems utilized: IAS, JTCW, C2PC, BFT, JBC-P, CPOF, AFATDS, CLC2S, TCPT, BCS3-NM, EMT, JADOCs, JEM, JWARN, TCS, TBMCS, MACCS, GCSS-MC, GCCS-J, AGILE CLIENT, and SharePoint.

MMEB-OPS-10002: Conduct Assessment (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, established assessment process, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Throughout the planning, preparation and execution of an operation, within the battle rhythm established by the commander, to allow the commander to determine mission effectiveness IOT support the commander's decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify baseline conditions.
2. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
3. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
4. Determine method of collecting, reporting, and tracking MOE/P.
5. Integrate assessment activities into the Battle Rhythm.
6. Modify MOE and MOP as required based on commanders guidance and staff input.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations
3. MSTP PAM 6-9 Assessment

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: C2OP-OPNS-8006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	160	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001. All hours are captured within the parent event. Event component 6 can be partially simulated via the execution.

MMEB-OPS-10003: Direct the execution of the operational plans (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given assigned forces, an operations order, operational CP and battle staff and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To ensure attainment of the Commander's concept and intent in accordance with assigned military objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ C2 Systems.
2. Issue orders (e.g. ATFP annex).
3. Refine the plan as necessary.
4. Implement Tactical Control Measures.
5. Identify and track decision points (e.g. CCIRs).
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, supporting units.
7. Monitor execution of operations.
8. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc...).
9. Provide operational assessment to Commander.
10. Maintain and refine battle rhythm.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	CAB-PLAN-7001
CBRF-C2-7002	CEB-PLAN-7001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-OPS-10004: Coordinate In-Transit Security (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate, de-conflict and execute convoy operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control convoy operations through the MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
2. Utilize C2 systems to track convoy movement through the battlespace.
3. Designate route security procedures and allocate units to this task.
4. Establish coordination and control measures when transitioning through multiple battlespaces.
5. Establish procedures for battle hand-off from a convoy in contact to a maneuver element.
6. Task ISR or non-traditional ISR to provide route reconnaissance of MSR/ASRs.
7. Plan for route clearance.
8. Plan for personnel and equipment recovery.
9. Develop and maintain a master route status chart.
10. Establish Force Transportation Board.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
2. MCO 4470.1_MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
3. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CAB-EOPS-7001	CEB-EOPS-7001	INF-C2-8005
INF-FSPT-8001	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002
MCMT-OPER-8003		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-OPS-10005: Direct Theater Security Cooperation Activities

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a mission, references, and Commander's intent.

STANDARD: During all phases of combat, on order for as long as required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify areas needing improvement.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Meet national, theater, regional, and country objectives.
4. Develop foreign security force capability.
5. Build regional relationships.
6. Ensure peacetime and contingency access for U.S. and partnered forces.

REFERENCES:

1. CSP Marine Corps Campaign Support Plan (current)
2. Handouts Security Cooperation Planners Course
3. Policy Security Cooperation Interim Policy (2009)
4. Maritime Security Cooperation Plan
5. DON Memorandum 5700 INTERIM POLICY FOR SOURCING SECURITY COOPERATIONS EVENTS AND ACTIVITIES
6. GCC Theater Campaign Plan
7. GEF Employment of the Force Guidance (current)
8. MCO 4900.3_ MARINE CORPS SECURITY ASSISTANCE AND RELATED INTERNATIONAL

PROGRAMS

9. MCO 5710.6_ Marine Corps Security Cooperation
10. MSRP US Embassy Mission Strategic Resource Plan
11. NSS National Security Strategy (NSS) of the United States
12. TSCMS Theater Security Cooperation management System
13. USMC Marine Component Command Campaign Support Plan
14. USMC Marine Component Command Country Plan

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CMO-PLEX-7010

INF-FP-8001

INF-MAN-8003

MMEB-OPS-10006: Direct force protection (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7

MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: In all environments, given a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Consolidate a threat assessment, vulnerability assessment, and risk assessment for the AT/FP Plan and mission assurance.
3. Ensure pre-deployment training is provided along with AOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
4. Establish command information programs to ensure unit personnel are informed of FPCON levels.
5. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)).
6. Develop procedures to collect and analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
7. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
8. Ensure site specific AT measures identify and address special security areas and access control.
9. Identify high-risk personnel/billets for the unit and develop appropriate security measures.

10. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies.
11. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
12. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
13. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
3. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CAB-EOPS-7001 CEB-EOPS-7001 INF-FP-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-OPS-10007: Direct Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given the requirement to respond to domestic natural or man-made disasters, and MOA/MOUs, if appropriate.

STANDARD: On order, until directed to cease.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct DSCA planning.
2. Analyze request for support.

3. Establish command relationships.
4. Establish liaisons with civilian command centers.
5. Deploy appropriate forces.
6. Direct the restoration of essential services.
7. Provide support to governance.
8. Provide support to economic and infrastructure development.
9. Redeploy forces.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.4 Field Hygiene and Sanitation
2. MCTP 3-30F Marine Corps Public Affairs
3. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
4. www.usmc.mccs.org/leadersguide Leaders Guide for Managing Marines In Distress

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-INT-7015	CMO-PLEX-7010	INF-INT-8001
INF-MAN-8003	RECN-INTL-7002	

MMEB-OPS-10008: Direct humanitarian assistance and disaster relief (HA/DR)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and Commander's intent and problem framing analysis.

STANDARD: In order to promote the security interests of both the United States (US) and foreign country, operational readiness skills of the US forces, which complements, but does not duplicate, any other US assistance and serves the basic economic and social needs of the host nation's populace.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure mission complies with international laws and directives.
2. Direct assessments to determine scope of problem.
3. Coordinate with joint, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational organizations.
4. Identify existing local standards.
5. Identify assets and resources available.
6. Support FHA operations.

7. Provide civil information. (as required).
8. Transition to follow-on organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. DODI 2205.2 Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA) Activities
2. FM 100-23-1 Humanitarian Assistance Operations
3. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	CMO-PLEX-7010	INF-FP-8001
MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002	

MMEB-PLAN-10001: Prepare Plans and Orders

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7
MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, receive higher headquarters warning order/operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: In a timely manner to allow subordinates time to plan, prepare and rehearse.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
2. Determine planning process (Campaign, MCPP, Amphibious Planning Process, Crisis Action Planning (CAP), R2P2, Joint Operational Planning Process (JOPP)).
3. Conduct campaign, MCPP, Amphibious Planning Process, CAP, R2P2, JOPES planning.
4. Integrate assessment process.
5. Issue the plan/order.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

3. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004 C2OP-OPNS-8005 INF-FSPT-8001

MMEB-PLAN-10002: Direct force reconstitution/redeployment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a unit that has experienced combat loss or disorganization and a follow on mission, and the Commander's desired level of combat effectiveness.

STANDARD: To restore the unit's fighting potential to the level of combat effectiveness desired by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Shift internal resources.
2. Pull resources from external sources.
3. Cross-level equipment and personnel.
4. Match operational weapons systems with crews.
5. Form composite units.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
4. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
5. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7003 C2OP-OPNS-8004 CBRF-C2-7005
RECN-C2-7001

MMEB-PLAN-10003: Direct force deployment/redeployment using JOPES (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To arrange sufficient transportation assets for unit deployment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the concept of operations/operations plan to determine specific transportation/lift requirements.
2. Identify TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
3. Formulate an embarkation plan with level 4 data.
4. Develop Force Deployment Planning and Execution requirements.
5. Disseminate a movement schedule to the appropriate units.
6. Develop embarkation/movement LOI.
7. Support deployment and distribution planning through the use of automated information systems (AIS).

REFERENCES:

1. AMC 36-1 AMC Affiliation Program Airlift Planner's Pamphlet
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
4. MCO 4630.6 Military Airlift Command Requirement
5. MCO P4600.7_ Marine Corps Transportation Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004 CBRF-C2-7005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-STAB-10001: Direct Civil Military Operations CMO (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters warning order/operations order, commander's guidance, references and a subordinate Civil Affairs unit.

STANDARD: Prior to and during operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare Annex G.
2. Oversee assigned and attached CA forces.
3. Coordinate key leader engagement.
4. Implement PRC Populace and Resources Control.
5. Oversee all aspects of the relationship between the MAGTF and external non-military agencies.
6. Oversee all CA plans programs and policies.
7. Prioritize CA projects.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L MTWS Unit Hours 120 Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEB-OPS-10001.

MMEB-STAB-10002: Direct Stability Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEB) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a mission, in a theater following a conflict or natural disaster outside the US, and Commander's intent.

STANDARD: Conducting all aspects of stability operations, concurrent with all other missions, until relieved or ordered to cease.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct stability operations planning and assessment.
2. Deploy appropriate forces.
3. Establish civil security.
4. Establish civil control.
5. Restore essential services.
6. Provide support to governance.
7. Provide support to economic and infrastructure development.
8. Conduct key target audience engagement.
9. BPT conduct rebuilding, reviving, constructing and developing operations.
10. Coordinate and integrate with coalition and foreign national agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3000.05, September 16, 2009 Stability Operations
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
6. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and

- Stabilization
9. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-C2-7007

CMO-PLEX-7010

INF-FP-8001

INF-INT-8001

INF-MAN-8003

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING.	4001	4-2
INDEX OF MEF COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	4002	4-2
MEF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	4003	4-4

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains command element training requirements for a MEF, MAGTF.

4001. EVENT CODING

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the command element designation. This chapter contains the following command element code:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MMEF	Marine Air-Ground Task Force-Marine Expeditionary Force

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
COMM	Communications
EXPO	Expeditionary Operations
FIRE	Force Fires
INTL	Intelligence
IO	Information Operations
JOPS	Joint Operations
LOG	Logistics
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Stability

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
9000	Command Element Level

4002. INDEX OF MEF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MMEF-CBRN-10001	YES	Direct CBRN Operations (S/L)	4-4
MMEF-COMM-10001	YES	Direct Communications Information System Operations	4-5
MMEF-EXPO-10001	YES	Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)	4-6
MMEF-FIRE-10001	YES	Direct Non-Lethal and Lethal Attacks (S/L)	4-8

MMEF-FIRE-10002	YES	Develop Targeting Objectives, Guidance and Intent (S/L)	4-9
MMEF-FIRE-10003	YES	Develop, Validate, Nominate, and Prioritize Targets (S/L)	4-10
MMEF-FIRE-10004	YES	Conduct Targeting Capabilities Analysis (S/L)	4-11
MMEF-FIRE-10005	YES	Direct Time Sensitive Target engagement (TST) (S/L)	4-13
MMEF-FIRE-10006	YES	Apportion Firepower Resources (S/L)	4-14
MMEF-INTL-10001	YES	Coordinate for Collection Management (S/L)	4-15
MMEF-INTL-10002	YES	Analyze and Synthesize Information (S/L)	4-16
MMEF-INTL-10003	YES	Coordinate Full spectrum Intelligence Operations (S/L)	4-17
MMEF-INTL-10004	YES	Evaluate the Threat (S/L)	4-18
MMEF-INTL-10005	YES	Prepare Intelligence Products (S/L)	4-20
MMEF-INTL-10006	YES	Integrate Joint, National, and Foreign Intelligence Support (S/L)	4-21
MMEF-IO-10001	YES	Direct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)	4-22
MMEF-JOPS-10001	YES	Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations (S/L)	4-23
MMEF-JOPS-10002	YES	Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations (S/L)	4-25
MMEF-JOPS-10003	YES	Integrate with Special Operations Forces (S/L)	4-26
MMEF-JOPS-10004	YES	Direct support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)/Foreign Internal Defense (FID)	4-27
MMEF-LOG-10001	YES	Direct maritime prepositioning force (MPF) operations (S/L)	4-28
MMEF-LOG-10002	YES	Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)	4-29
MMEF-LOG-10003	YES	Direct supply operations (S/L)	4-32
MMEF-LOG-10004	YES	Direct general engineering operations (S/L)	4-34
MMEF-LOG-10005	YES	Direct maintenance operations (S/L)	4-36
MMEF-LOG-10006	YES	Direct health services (S/L)	4-38
MMEF-LOG-10007	YES	Direct Services (S/L)	4-39
MMEF-LOG-10008	YES	Prepare Forces for Movement	4-40
MMEF-LOG-10009	YES	Direct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I) (S/L)	4-41
MMEF-LOG-10010	YES	Identify Lift Requirements	4-42
MMEF-LOG-10011	YES	Direct embarkation/debarkation operations	4-43
MMEF-OPS-10001	YES	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Ops (S/L)	4-44
MMEF-OPS-10002	YES	Conduct Assessment (S/L)	4-45
MMEF-OPS-10003	YES	Direct the execution of the operational plans (S/L)	4-46
MMEF-OPS-10004	YES	Coordinate In-Transit Security (S/L)	4-48
MMEF-OPS-10005	YES	Direct force protection (S/L)	4-49
MMEF-OPS-10006	YES	Direct Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)	4-50
MMEF-OPS-10007	YES	Direct humanitarian assistance and disaster relief (HA/DR)	4-51
MMEF-PLAN-10001	YES	Prepare Plans and Orders	4-52
MMEF-PLAN-10002	YES	Direct force reconstitution/redeployment	4-53
MMEF-PLAN-10003	YES	Direct force deployment/redeployment using	4-54

		JOPES (S/L)	
MMEF-SC-10001	YES	Direct Security Cooperation (SC) activities	4-55
MMEF-SC-10002	YES	Conduct theater Security Cooperation (SC) activities	4-56
MMEF-STAB-10001	YES	Direct Civil Military Operations CMO (S/L)	4-58
MMEF-STAB-10002	YES	Direct Stability Operations	4-59

4003. MEF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

MMEF-CBRN-10001: Direct CBRN Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and handling and disposal of contaminated equipment.
3. Prepare CBRN Defense Plans.
4. Prepare CBRN Consequence Management plans.
5. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, decontamination supplies.
6. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
7. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
8. Conduct hazard prediction with METOC.
9. Direct consequence management following a CBRN incident.
10. Direct CBRN reconnaissance and decontamination operations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments
2. JP 3-41 Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Response
3. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTPP for CBRN Planning

4. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTPP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
5. MCRP 10-10E.7 MTPP for CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance
6. MCRP 3-37 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Consequence Management
7. MCRP 3-37.2B Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
8. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations
9. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
10. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Protection

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8005	CBRF-C2-7001	CBRF-C2-7002
CBRF-C2-7003	CBRF-C2-7004	CBRF-C2-7006
CBRF-C2-7009	CBRF-C2-7010	CBRF-INT-7001
CBRF-INT-7015	CBRF-OPS-7004	CBRF-OPS-7005
EOD-CBRN-3001	INF-MAN-8003	MCMT-OPER-8001
MCMT-OPER-8002	MCMT-OPER-8003	SUPP-CSS-7801
TANK-FPRO-7001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-COMM-10001: Direct Communications Information System Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: Prior to arrival at the area of operation, so that the commander's information exchange requirements are met.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine communication requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information system support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Develop an integrated Command and Control (C2) plan.
3. Prioritize and allocate communication and information support based on the C2 plan.
4. Plan communication and information control procedures, to include controlling communication nets and information networks, security measures, restoration priorities and efforts, maintenance, and logistical requirements.
5. Plan single channel radio networks.
6. Plan terrestrial multi-channel radio networks.
7. Plan satellite networks.
8. Plan a multiplexed architecture.
9. Plan telephony services.
10. Plan data network services.
11. Manage communication, electronic, and information systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases at all echelons (Forward, Main, Rear).
12. Plan electronic counter measures as required.
13. Maintain communication status reports, supporting Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate, Supporting (HASS) requirements in accordance with capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3320.03D Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
2. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
3. DoDD 3000.07 Irregular Warfare
4. DoDD 3222.4 Electronic Warfare and Command and Control Warfare Countermeasures
5. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
6. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
7. JP 6-01 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations
8. MCO 2400.2A Marine Corps Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
9. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8001	C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003
C2OP-OPNS-8008	COMM-CCON-7001	COMM-CCON-7002
COMM-OPS-7001	COMM-OPS-7002	COMM-SCON-7001
INF-C2-8001	RECN-C2-7011	

MMEF-EXPO-10001: Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7 MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct amphibious operations planning (e.g. landing, load).
2. Plan and coordinate embarkation.
3. Plan and coordinate with ATF, higher, adjacent and supporting staffs.
4. Plan Advance Force operations (shaping).
5. Phasing command and control ashore while maintaining continuity of operations.
6. Phasing control of fires ashore.
7. Plan support for the defense of the ATF.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

6842-FSI-5103	6842-MAI-5200	6842-MAI-5201
AA-AMPH-7001	AA-C2-7002	AA-LOG-7002
C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003	C2OP-OPNS-8004
C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006	C2OP-OPNS-8009
CAB-EOPS-7001	CAB-PLAN-7001	COMM-CCON-7002
COMM-OPS-7002	COMM-SCON-7001	INF-AMPH-8002
INF-AMPH-8003	INF-AMPH-8004	INF-C2-8001
INF-FP-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-MAN-8001
MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002	TANK-MANV-7013

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-FIRE-10001: Direct Non-Lethal and Lethal Attacks (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, CG's guidance & intent, MAGTF mission, C2 systems programs of record and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF SOM & achieve the desired end-state IAW Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish, appropriately staff, & operate the FFCC in accordance with the standard operating procedure.
2. Review MSC Fire Support Plans to ensure support to the MAGTF CDR overall COF.
3. Develop and disseminate battlefield geometry.
4. Provide representation to various OPT in order to plan fires.
5. Develop an Appendix 19 to include relevant enclosures (Orders process).
6. Coordinate X-boundary fires with higher and adjacent headquarters.
7. Resolve Fire Support conflicts.
8. Facilitate production/modification of the ATO.
9. Develop counter-fire plan.
10. Establish procedures for routing requests for fires (lethal/non-lethal) through appropriate channels.
11. Implement FSCMs & necessary procedures to prevent fratricide.
12. Electronically maintain/display appropriate FS, operations, FS coordination graphics.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FP-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-FIRE-10002: Develop Targeting Objectives, Guidance and Intent (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, CG's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with the Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive higher headquarters targeting guidance and intent.
2. Recommend specific MAGTF Targeting Objectives that support the mission

- based on the Commander's guidance.
3. Ensure Commander's Targeting priorities are met.
 4. Provide timely and accurate fires information updates as required to the Commander to facilitate his decision-making and in order to further fires-planning.
 5. Conduct Targeting Guidance Working Group (TGWG).
 6. Conduct MAGTF targeting board.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations (This is wrong. 3-42.1 is the old version of the UAV pub)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-FIRE-10003: Develop, Validate, Nominate, and Prioritize Targets (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPOD, Commander's Guidance, MAGTF mission, and references.

STANDARD: To support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop an appropriate list of targets to support MAGTF mission accomplishment.
2. Validate nominated targets from the MSC.
3. Nominate targets to higher headquarters.
4. Examine target sets and rank-order in importance to support MAGTF mission accomplishment.
5. Establish the C2 systems to nominate MAGTF targets to HHQ.
6. Establish the means to receive, send MAGTF targets from/to subordinate MSE/HHQ.
7. Develop Battlespace Shaping Matrix (BSM) (Input to MAGTF OPOD/Appndx19).
8. Develop Damage Criteria Matrix (DCM) (Input to MAGTF OPOD/Appndx19).
9. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (ATGM) and Reactive Attack Guidance Matrix (RAGM) (Input to MAGTF OPOD/Appndx19).
10. Coordinate with G2 for allocation of sensors to develop, refine, and assess targets.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations (This is wrong. 3-42.1 is the old version of the UAV pub)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-FIRE-10004: Conduct Targeting Capabilities Analysis (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1 MCT 3.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assessment of resources available to facilitate targeting.
2. Determine most appropriate resource/asset for employment against a particular target/target set based on desired end-state.
3. Recommend appropriate collections asset to conduct damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations (This is wrong. 3-42.1 is the old version of the UAV pub)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-FIRE-10005: Direct Time Sensitive Target engagement (TST) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish collaborative tools (JADOCs) within FFCC (TST Cell) for TST engagement.
2. Establish TST criteria (standards).
3. Develop/recommend a list of MAGTF No-Strike-Targets (NSTL).
4. Maintain NSTL IAW HHQ/theater guidance.
5. Develop TST execution process/C2 structure (architecture) within the FFCC.
6. Integrate within the Joint TST cycle.
7. Determine targeting timeline associated with TST engagement.
8. Determine and direct appropriate asset(s) to conduct TST engagement.
9. Establish procedures to receive/process post engagement assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations (This is wrong. 3-42.1 is the old version of the UAV pub)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-7020

MEU-FSPT-8303

MEU-FSPT-8304

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-FIRE-10006: Apportion Firepower Resources (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's Guidance, MAGTF mission, MAGTF finite resources (to prosecute fires), and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Divide those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
2. Distribute those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
3. Task those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
4. Direct/redirect resources as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
2. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting

3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. MCWP 3-42.1 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations (This is wrong. 3-42.1 is the old version of the UAV pub)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-7005	ANGL-FSCC-7010	ANGL-FSCC-7020
C2OP-OPNS-8007	INF-FSPT-8001	TANK-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-INTL-10001: Coordinate for Collection Management (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by conducting necessary planning and coordination to support collection management.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop intelligence requirements.

2. Recommend priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) to the commander.
3. Advise the commander regarding organic, theater, and national collections systems and assets capabilities/limitations.
4. Direct collection requirements management (CRM).
5. Direct collection operations management (COM).
6. Direct counterintelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8008 INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-INTL-10002: Analyze and Synthesize Information (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commanders guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by reading and filtering through raw collected data, determine its relevance to the battlespace and mission, and determine its relationship, or lack thereof, to other relevant reporting to support the development of the intelligence estimate of the battlespace.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Evaluate Reports.
2. Conduct additional intelligence research.
3. Maintain the common intelligence picture.
4. Apply critical thinking principles.
5. Apply creative thinking principles.
6. Determine relationships between separate intelligence reports.
7. Filter irrelevant intelligence reports.
8. Fuse relevant intelligence reports.
9. Produce Intelligence summary.

REFERENCES: MCDP 2 Intelligence

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-INTL-10003: Coordinate Full spectrum Intelligence Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given T/O staff and operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by conducting all six intelligence functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide Intelligence Support to the Commander's Estimate.
2. Provide Intelligence Support for Situation Development.
3. Develop Indications and Warnings.
4. Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection.
5. Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting.
6. Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessments.
7. Coordinate counterintelligence activities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-INT-7015	INF-INT-8001	RECN-C2-7008
RECN-C2-7009	RECN-INTL-7001	RECN-INTL-7002
RECN-INTL-7003	RECN-INTL-7004	TANK-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-INTL-10004: Evaluate the Threat (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: With the aid of references and provided the Commander's orientation.

STANDARD: In accordance with the commander's requirements and MCRP 2-3A.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Evaluate databases for complete and accurate enemy compositions, strengths, and dispositions.
2. Conduct order of battle analysis.
3. Evaluate the threat's capability to Attack, Defend, Reinforce, or Retrograde.
4. Evaluate operational terrain.
5. Identify centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities.
6. Create Threat Models that include: (1) doctrinal templates; (2) description of preferred tactics, options and peculiarities; (3) identification of High Value Targets (HVT); (4) air threat zone matrix.
7. Conduct pattern analysis on significant enemy activity.
8. Employ red cell and green cell analysis.
9. Determine named areas of interest (NAIs), target areas of interest (TAIs) and decision points (DPs).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
5. UFMCS University of Foreign Military and Cultural Studies (UFMCS) Applied Critical Thinking Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	CAB-PLAN-7001
CBRF-C2-7002	CEB-PLAN-7001	CMO-PLEX-7010
RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7008	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-INTL-10005: Prepare Intelligence Products (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1 MCT 3.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a Joint, multinational, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, Commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: So that information and existing intelligence from all sources are captured in a product format that will be most useful to its eventual user and support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Incorporate various means of communication portals (e.g. AMHS, Email, Voice, SIPRNET, JWICS).
2. Discard irrelevant or repetitive information prior to its entering the production process.
3. Reduce the amount of information to writing or graphical representation.
4. Arrange that information into groups of related items.
5. Determine the pertinence, reliability, and accuracy of information.
6. Predict possible outcomes.
7. Incorporate developed intelligence into an appropriate product (e.g., text reports and studies, graphics, overlays, or combinations) for dissemination.
8. Disseminate Intelligence Products to Joint, Higher, Adjacent, and supporting commands.

REFERENCES:

1. 0-8129-2808-3 The Thinker's Toolkit
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8008	COMM-CCON-7001	COMM-CCON-7002
COMM-OPS-7001	COMM-OPS-7002	COMM-SCON-7001

INF-INT-8001
RECN-INTL-7003

RECN-C2-7008
RECN-INTL-7004

RECN-C2-7009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-INTL-10006: Integrate Joint, National, and Foreign Intelligence Support (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, Commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: During operations, so that all Commander's requirements are satisfied.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create and finalize agreements on policies and procedures pertaining to intelligence operations.
2. Provide mutual intelligence support.
3. Ensure interoperability and connectivity among participants.
4. Conduct complimentary intelligence operations.
5. Utilize foreign intelligence sharing procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 2-02 National Intelligence Support to Joint Operations
3. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CBRF-INT-7015	INF-INT-8001
RECN-C2-7009	RECN-INTL-7001	RECN-INTL-7002
RECN-INTL-7003	RECN-INTL-7004	TANK-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-IO-10001: Direct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.4 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate, integrate, and synchronize information activities to include: COMSTRAT, Electronic Warfare (EW), Military Information Support Operations (MISO), Operations Security (OPSEC), Public Affairs (PA), Civil-Military Operations (CMO), Cyberspace Operations, and Military Deception (MILDEC).

2. Plan, coordinate, and conduct battlespace shaping operations.
3. Plan and coordinate execution of ground and airborne EW.
4. Plan, coordinate, and conduct MISO.
5. Plan, coordinate, and conduct OPSEC.
6. Plan and coordinate Cyberspace Operations.
7. Plan and coordinate MILDEC Operations.
8. Plan and coordinate Special Technical Operations (STO).
9. Develop and disseminate operational culture.

REFERENCES:

1. Civil Military Operations, OIF II (MCCLL, 10 Nov 2005)
2. DoD IO Roadmap
3. DOD Directive 3600.01 Information Operations
4. JP 3-13 Information Operations
5. JP 3-53 Joint Military Information Support Operations
6. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
7. MCRP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
8. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
9. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
10. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8005 C2OP-OPNS-8008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-JOPS-10001: Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and command relationships.

STANDARD: To execute operations in a joint environment in accordance with the higher OPORD.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships; integrated command and control procedures.
2. Identify restrictions (constraints/restraints) relating to other forces and organizations.
3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation IAW Commander's intent into the CE battlespace.
4. Establish liaisons with joint organizations.
5. Implement intelligence/information sharing procedures.
6. Identify external logistics support requirements.
7. Establish and implement procedures for integrated planning.
8. Establish and implement procedures for operations.
9. Establish and implement procedures for coordinating and synchronizing fires and effects.
10. Establish communications connectivity.
11. Identify capabilities and limitations of US government agencies/international organizations and nongovernmental organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
3. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
4. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
5. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007 C2OP-OPNS-8008 INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-JOPS-10002: Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given Higher Headquarters operations order, Commander's Guidance, Commander's orientation, battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships; integrated command and control procedures.
2. Identify restrictions (constraints/restraints) relating to other forces and organizations.
3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation IAW Commander's intent into the CE battlespace.
4. Establish liaisons with joint organizations.
5. Implement intelligence/information sharing procedures.
6. Identify external logistics support requirements.
7. Establish and implement procedures for integrated planning.
8. Establish and implement procedures for operations.
9. Establish and implement procedures for coordinating and synchronizing fires and effects.
10. Establish communications connectivity.
11. Identify capabilities and limitations of US government agencies/international organizations and nongovernmental organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. DoD Directive 3000.05 Military Support for Stability, Security, Transition, and Reconstruction (SSTR) Operations

2. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
3. JP 4-07 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Common-User Logistics During Joint Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007 C2OP-OPNS-8008 INF-FSPT-8001
INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-JOPS-10003: Integrate with Special Operations Forces (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given mission/task, all required personnel and command relationship.

STANDARD: Prior to and during operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine clear roles and responsibilities between forces.
2. Exchange liaison officers.
3. Determine information exchange requirements.
4. Coordinate operations/missions across all warfighting functions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-0 Army Planning and Orders Production
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. JOPEs Joint Operations Planning and Execution System Users Manual
4. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
5. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
6. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
7. MCO 3120.8A Organization of FMF for Combat
8. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
9. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
10. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
11. MCWP 4.1 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007 CBRF-C2-7003 RECN-C2-7008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-JOPS-10004: Direct support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)/Foreign Internal Defense (FID)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a mission, references, and Commander's intent.

STANDARD: Upon arrival in a HN, be prepared to plan and coordinate training/advising/assisting operations with military and/or civil security forces along across the range of military operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess foreign forces capabilities.
2. Plan security force assistance and the training/advising/assisting of foreign military and civil security forces.
3. Direct security force assistance and the training/advising/assisting of foreign military and civil security forces.
4. Plan and direct the organizing, training, and advising of foreign forces.
5. Support the development of the capability and capacity of host-country defense institutions and ministries.
6. Facilitate foreign force integration for multinational operations.
7. Provide direct support to foreign forces by providing intelligence and operational support, and coordinating MSC support to foreign forces.

REFERENCES:

1. Tentative Manual for Partnering Operations
 2. DoDD 3000.07 Irregular Warfare
 3. DODI 5000.68 Security Force Assistance
 4. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 5. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
 6. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
 7. QDR 2010 Quadrennial Defense Review 2010
 8. Tentative Manual for Countering Irregular Threats
-

MMEF-LOG-10001: Direct maritime prepositioning force (MPF) operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.2 MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To generate combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct MPF planning process.

2. Establish AAOG.
3. Develop OPP/SLRP requirements.
4. Conduct pre-deployment processing.
5. Identify remain behind equipment (RBE) requirements.
6. Coordinate RBE requirements.
7. Coordinate FIE embarkation and strategic movement.
8. Coordinate for any follow-on force movement.
9. Coordinate with MAGTF MPF command and control agencies.
10. Coordinate property accounting of assets.
11. Coordinate maintenance support requirements.
12. Coordinate deployment of the FIE.
13. Task organize personnel to support throughput to TAAs.
14. Task organize equipment for the regimental combat team.
15. Conduct operational checks of all equipment.
16. Direct unit marshalling and movement operations.
17. Direct arrival and assembly operations.
18. Direct operations ashore.
19. Direct regeneration operations.
20. Direct redeployment operations.
21. Coordinate wash down and environmental inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. MCBul 3501 MPF Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) Force List
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
4. NAVMC 2907 MPF Prepositioning Objective
5. OH 1-5-1 Tri-MEF Maritime Pre-positioning Force Standing Operating Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002 C2OP-OPNS-8003 C2OP-OPNS-8004
INF-C2-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10002: Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure transportation support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish Force Transportation Board (FTB).
2. Coordinate transportation common operation picture (COP) inputs.
3. Establish movement control agencies in coordination with higher and adjacent commands.
4. Ensure execution of MAGTF priorities for transportation.
5. Direct in-transit visibility procedures.
6. Direct transportation support request procedures.
7. Direct transportation reporting procedures.
8. Direct utilization of required transportation automated information systems (AIS) employment.
9. Assign tasks to subordinate transportation support elements.
10. Communicate to higher headquarters transportation equipment and manpower shortfalls.
11. Synchronize internal and external transportation staff actions.
12. Supervise maritime prepositioning force offload operations.
13. Receive transportation requests.
14. Validate transportation support requirements.
15. Prioritize transportation support requests.
16. Consolidate transportation support requests.
17. Track transportation capability availability.
18. Conduct C2 of convoy operations.
19. Employ transportation support AIS.
20. Monitor the status of current transportation operations.
21. Monitor transportation support asset availability.
22. Analyze subordinate unit's transportation status reports.
23. Track passenger, cargo, and vehicle throughput.
24. Report transportation requirements status.
25. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN transportation support.
26. Coordinate emplacement task-organized personnel and equipment at terminals, distribution points, and pre-determined locations.
27. Establish transportation tracking procedures.
28. Establish transportation reporting procedures.
29. Support establishment of a distribution system.
30. Establish relationships with movement control agencies.
31. Establish a MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
32. Supervise embarkation functions.

33. Supervise landing support operations.
34. Supervise port and terminal operations.
35. Supervise motor transport operations.
36. Supervise rail operations.
37. Supervise air delivery operations.
38. Supervise freight/passenger transportation operations.
39. Supervise materials handling equipment (MHE) operations.
40. Develop a freight/passenger transportation plan.
41. Develop a materials handling equipment plan.
42. Develop a maritime prepositioning force offload plan.
43. Determine contracted transportation requirements.
44. Validate supported unit's transportation capabilities/responsibilities.
45. Develop a motor transport plan.
46. Develop a rail plan.
47. Develop an air delivery plan.
48. Identify contracted transportation capabilities.
49. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) transportation support capabilities.
50. Identify transportation support relationships.
51. Determine transportation equipment/manpower shortfalls.
52. Coordinate transportation requirements of embarkation plan.
53. Coordinate transportation requirements of landing support plan.
54. Develop a port and terminal operations transportation and traffic flow plan.
55. Evaluate mission requirements.
56. Determine transportation requirements.
57. Identify organic transportation capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-31.1A Employment of Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC)
7. MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
8. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
9. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
10. MCRP 4-11.3 Unit Embarkation Handbook
11. MCRP 4-11.3E Multi-service Helicopter Sling Load: Vols I,II and III
12. MCTP 13-10B Combat Cargo Operations
13. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
14. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
15. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group
16. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
17. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics
18. MCWP 4-11.3A Patient Movement
19. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002

C2OP-OPNS-8004

MCMT-OPER-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10003: Direct supply operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure supply support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national services and Host Nation Support (HNS) supply supportability.
2. Identify equipment/manpower shortfalls.
3. Identify supporting/supported supply relationships.
4. Identify contracting requirements.
5. Validate supported unit capabilities and responsibilities.
6. Determine supply and resupply requirements.
7. Identify shortfalls of all classes of supply.
8. Develop fiscal oversight processes.
9. Develop a determination of requirements plan.
10. Develop a procurement plan.
11. Develop a storage plan.
12. Develop a distribution plan.
13. Develop a salvage plan.
14. Develop a disposal plan.
15. Determine supply tracking procedures.

16. Determine supply support request procedures.
17. Determine supply reporting procedures.
18. Integrate supply automated information systems (AIS) employment.
19. Coordinate tasks with subordinate supply support elements.
20. Communicate to higher headquarters equipment/manpower shortfalls.
21. Integrate supply support with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting (HASS) organizations.
22. Synchronize internal and external supply staff actions.
23. Coordinate stockage level objectives for all classes of supply.
24. Communicate contracting requirements.
25. Determine mission requirements.
26. Identify organic supply capabilities.
27. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized personnel and equipment at supply and distribution points.
28. Establish reporting requirements procedures.
29. Provide inputs to the units common operating picture.
30. Submit Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HNS requirements to higher headquarters.
31. Supervise determination of requirements operations.
32. Supervise procurement operations.
33. Supervise storage operations.
34. Supervise distribution operations.
35. Supervise salvage operations.
36. Supervise disposal operations.
37. Track stockage resupply levels.
38. Receive support requests.
39. Validate supply support requirements.
40. Prioritize supply support requests.
41. Provide fiscal oversight.
42. Employ supply AIS.
43. Analyze supply status reports.
44. Monitor the Logistics Status Report.
45. Report critical supply materiel shortfalls.
46. Provide Logistics Status Report.
47. Perform equipment accountability procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16 Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
7. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
8. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-C2-7009

CBRF-INT-7001

SUPP-CSS-7801

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L MTWS Unit Hours 120 Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10004: Direct general engineering operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure general engineering support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Determine general engineering requirements.
3. Identify organic general engineering capabilities.
4. Identify contracted general engineering capabilities.
5. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) general engineering support capabilities.
6. Identify general engineering support relationships.
7. Determine general engineering equipment and manpower shortfalls.
8. Develop a general engineering plan in support of mission requirements.
9. Determine contracting general engineering requirements.
10. Validate supported unit's general engineering capabilities/responsibilities.
11. Develop priorities for general engineering requirements.
12. Integrate general engineering support with the distribution plan.
13. Integrate general engineering support with the maintenance plan.
14. Determine general engineering inputs to unit common operating picture.
15. Develop general engineering tracking procedures.
16. Develop general engineering support request procedures.
17. Develop general engineering reporting procedures.
18. Plan employment of engineer reconnaissance.
19. Plan employment of horizontal/vertical construction.
20. Plan employment of explosive ordnance disposal.

21. Plan employment of bridging.
22. Plan electrical power distribution.
23. Plan for essential base camp requirements.
24. Plan tactical water operations.
25. Plan hygiene service operations.
26. Plan tactical bulk fuel operations.
27. Plan tactical bulk fuel operations.
28. Plan facilities construction and maintenance.
29. Plan employment of demolition and obstacle removal.
30. Plan for survivability operations.
31. Plan to support mobility operations.
32. Plan to support counter-mobility operations.
33. Assign tasks to subordinate general engineering support elements.
34. Communicate to higher headquarters general engineering equipment and manpower shortfalls.
35. Synchronize internal and external general engineering staff actions.
36. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) General engineering support with higher headquarters.
37. Emplace task organized personnel and equipment at terminals, distribution points, and pre-determined locations.
38. Establish general engineering reporting procedures.
39. Establish general engineering tracking procedures.
40. Establish relationships with MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
41. Receive general engineering requests.
42. Validate general engineering support requirements.
43. Prioritize general engineering support requests.
44. Provide general engineering inputs to the COP.
45. Track general engineering capacity.
46. Employ general engineering AIS.
47. Monitor the status of current general engineering operations.
48. Analyze subordinate units; general engineering status reports.
49. Report general engineering status.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.4 Field Hygiene and Sanitation
2. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
3. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CAB-ADMN-7001	CAB-EOPS-7001
CAB-PLAN-7001	CEB-ADMN-7001	CEB-EOPS-7001
CEB-PLAN-7001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10005: Direct maintenance operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure maintenance support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate principal end item rotation.
2. Identify contracting support requirements.
3. Identify warranty service support requirements.
4. Identify supporting/supported maintenance relationships.
5. Determine maintenance requirements.
6. Validate supported unit's maintenance capabilities.
7. Determine maintenance reporting procedures.
8. Determine technical assistance and overflow maintenance procedures.
9. Develop maintenance support request procedures.
10. Determine maintenance support team procedures.
11. Integrate maintenance management procedures.
12. Develop procedures for inspection and classification.
13. Develop procedures for service, adjustment, and tuning.
14. Develop procedures for testing and calibration.
15. Develop procedures for repair.
16. Develop procedures for modification.
17. Develop procedures for rebuilding and overhaul.
18. Develop procedures for reclamation.
19. Develop procedures for recovery and evacuation.
20. Develop procedures for reparable management.
21. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) maintenance support availability.
22. Integrate maintenance automated information systems (AIS).
23. Assign tasks to subordinate maintenance support elements.
24. Communicate to higher headquarters maintenance equipment and manpower shortfalls.
25. Integrate maintenance support with higher, adjacent, supported, and

- supporting (HASS) organizations.
26. Synchronize internal and external maintenance staff actions.
 27. Integrate maintenance tracking procedures with HASS organizations.
 28. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN maintenance support with higher headquarters.
 29. Coordinate maintenance surge operations.
 30. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized maintenance capabilities, support areas and facilities.
 31. Coordinate overflow maintenance.
 32. Coordinate maintenance inputs for unit common operating picture.
 33. Coordinate maintenance collection points.
 34. Supervise inspection and classification.
 35. Supervise service, adjustment, and tuning.
 36. Supervise testing and calibration.
 37. Supervise repair.
 38. Supervise modification.
 39. Supervise rebuilding and overhaul.
 40. Supervise reclamation.
 41. Supervise recovery and evacuation.
 42. Supervise reparable management.
 43. Track maintenance readiness.
 44. Report maintenance readiness.
 45. Receive maintenance support requests.
 46. Validate maintenance support requirements.
 47. Prioritize maintenance support requests.
 48. Analyze maintenance readiness reports.
 49. Report critical maintenance shortfalls.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16 Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCO 7300.21 Marine Corps Financial Management Standard Operating Procedure Manual
4. MCRP 4-11.4A Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
8. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
9. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
10. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
11. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures
12. UM 4400-15 Organic Property Control

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CAB-PLAN-7001	CEB-PLAN-7001
MCMT-OPER-8002	SUPP-CSS-7801	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10006: Direct health services (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure health services support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations; collect medical intelligence; and, implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is medically ready to deploy.
2. Identify health services requirements.
3. Develop a medical plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
4. Coordinate and establish Class VIIIA and B support for MAGTF.
5. Establish and promulgate guidance and procedures for MAGTF HSS administration and tracking.
6. Provide policy and guidance for medical rules of eligibility and treatment of all personnel within the MAGTF AOR.
7. Develop and promulgate a medical regulation plan for proper evacuation of casualties.
8. Plan and coordinate HSS for Detainees, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and/or internally displaced persons (IDPs), as required.
9. Plan and promulgate guidance and procedures for Mass Casualty Response(s).
10. Establish liaison and manage the MAGTF medical support system within all pertinent regulating agencies (i.e. Joint, Coalition, etc.).
11. Provide retrograde policy and guidance for all med capabilities and Class VIII; Monitor/report progress to HHQ as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

5. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-SRCH-6001 RECN-CSS-7005 SUPP-CSS-7801

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10007: Direct Services (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure services support meets MAGTF requirements for Personal administration, Billeting, Legal, Exchange, Mortuary affairs, Postal. For the effective administration and employment of the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations and, implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is ready to deploy.
2. Identify services requirements.
3. Develop a plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
4. Plan and direct Personnel administration, Billeting, Legal, Exchange, Mortuary affairs, Postal, disbursing, and messing.
5. Oversee contracts and Contract Personnel.

REFERENCES: MCWP 4-11.8 Services in an Expeditionary Environment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10008: Prepare Forces for Movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given an order and a deadline to move personnel, equipment, and supplies into an area of operations.

STANDARD: So that all personnel, equipment, and supplies are prepared to deploy ICW established timelines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct the establishment of the Unit Movement Coordination Centers (UMCC).
2. Direct the Marshalling of personnel, equipment, and supplies.
3. Coordinate all ground transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate strategic lift.
5. Consolidate and submit all special lift documentation for air or surface movements.
6. Establish Terminal Operations Organizations (TOO).
7. Estimate throughput at Aerial Port of Embarkation/Debarcation (APOE/D) and Sea Port of Embarkation/Debarcation (SPOE/D).

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations

3. MCO P4030.19_ Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments
4. MCO P4600.7_ Marine Corps Transportation Manual
5. MCRP 4-11.3_ Unit Embarkation Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8007	C2OP-OPNS-8010
INF-FP-8001	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002
MCMT-OPER-8003	SUPP-CSS-7801	

MMEF-LOG-10009: Direct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a unit with higher, subordinate and adjacent forces, a mission, concept of operations, available lift, and other resources.

STANDARD: Prior to commencement of operations, in accordance with the plan, of all forces in the plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate and establish terminal operations with host nation, joint and inter-service agencies IOT facilitate throughput of personnel and equipment.
2. Receive/Account for units, personnel, equipment and materiel.
3. Direct the Marshalling/Staging of personnel and equipment.
4. Direct/Coordinate movement of forces from staging areas to forward assembly/operating areas.
5. Operate air and sea terminals (FOF/FIE).
6. Provide supply and support necessary for onward movement.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCO 4470.1_ MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
6. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CMO-PLEX-7010	MCMT-OPER-8001
MCMT-OPER-8002	MCMT-OPER-8003	SUPP-CSS-7801

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-LOG-10010: Identify Lift Requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, a concept of operations, automated information system (AIS), and references.

STANDARD: For air and surface movements for the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine personnel lift requirements.
2. Determine container requirements.
3. Determine equipment lift requirements.
4. Determine sustainment lift requirements.
5. Determine special lift requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 253/07 Interim Procedures for Managing Equipment Data in TFSMS
2. MCRP 4-11.3_ Unit Embarkation Handbook
3. MCTP 13-10B Combat Cargo Operations
4. TM 11275-15/3_ Principal Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps

- Engineer Equipment
5. TM 2000-OD/2_ Principal Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps Communication-Electronics Equipment
 6. TM 8000-10/1_ PRINCIPAL TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF U.S. MARINE CORPS GROUND ORDNANCE EQUIPMENT
 7. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: C2OP-OPNS-8004

MMEF-LOG-10011: Direct embarkation/debarkation operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a warning order.

STANDARD: So that all personnel and equipment are properly embarked in accordance with regulations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Publish embarkation Letter of Instruction and establish Airlift Liaison Elements (ALE)/Sealift Liaison Element (SLE) as required.
2. Direct Terminal Operations Organizations (TOO).
3. Direct the assignment of Commander of Troops (COT), Team Embarkation Officers (TEO), and Plane Team Commanders.
4. Direct the use of In-transit Visibility (ITV).
5. Establish Unit Marshalling Areas (UMA).
6. Direct the preparation of load plans and associated documentation.
7. Coordinate the Port Handling and Inland Transportation (PHIT) requirements.
8. Establish organization embarkation and assignment to shipping (OEAS).

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 1-0 Joint Personnel Support
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
5. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
6. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
7. MCO 4470.1_ MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)

8. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004

MCMT-LIC-8001

MCMT-OPER-8001

MCMT-OPER-8002

MMEF-OPS-10001: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Ops (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given proper equipment, supporting attachments, operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Within 48 hours of establishment within the CP, with uninterrupted continuous operations, over an indefinite period.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COC with communications and C2 systems/applications that support the required Command Post echelon (Forward, Main, and Rear).
2. Establish a COC Watch.
3. Maintain and refine the battle rhythm.
4. Execute the six warfighting functions within the COC.
5. Conduct IM procedures.
6. Conduct battle drills.
7. Coordinate with external units/agencies. (e.g. USAID, DIA, CIA, NSA).
8. Receive and disseminate reports and orders.
9. Maintain a Common Operational Picture/Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination for all warfighting functions with adjacent units.
11. Transition control of operations to the appropriate echelon.
12. Integrate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
13. Integrate with the Intelligence Operations Center.
14. Integrate with the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC).
15. Integrate Civil Military Operation center (CMOC) into the COC.
16. Displace the COC.
17. Maintain continuity of operations during displacement of the COC.
18. Establish the Personnel Recovery Cell.
19. Coordinate movement of forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-0 Operations
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003	C2OP-OPNS-8007
C2OP-OPNS-8008	C2OP-OPNS-8009	C2OP-OPNS-8010
C2OP-OPNS-8011	INF-C2-8001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001. Additional C2 systems utilized: IAS, JTCW, C2PC, BFT, JBC-P, CPOF, AFATDS, CLC2S, TCPT, BCS3-NM, EMT, JADOCs, JEM, JWARN, TCS, TBMCS, MACCS, GCSS-MC, GCCS-J, AGILE CLIENT, SharePoint, (Information Operations Integration) SPMAGTF - x4 per calendar YR - MEF

MMEF-OPS-10002: Conduct Assessment (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, established assessment process, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Throughout the planning, preparation and execution of an operation, within the battle rhythm established by the commander, to allow the commander to determine mission effectiveness IOT support the commander's decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify baseline conditions.
2. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOE).
3. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
4. Determine method of collecting, reporting, and tracking MOE/P.
5. Integrate assessment activities into the battle rhythm.
6. Modify MOE and MOP as required based on commanders guidance and staff input.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
3. MSTP 6-9 Assessment

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: C2OP-OPNS-8006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-OPS-10003: Direct the execution of the operational plans (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given assigned forces, an operations order, operational CP and battle staff and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: To ensure attainment of the Commander's concept and intent in accordance with assigned military objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ C2 Systems.
2. Issue orders (e.g. ATFP annex).
3. Refine the plan as necessary.
4. Implement Tactical Control Measures.
5. Identify and track decision points (e.g. CCIRs).
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, supporting units.
7. Monitor execution of operations.
8. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc...).
9. Provide operational assessment to Commander.
10. Maintain and refine battle rhythm.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
5. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	CAB-PLAN-7001
CBRF-C2-7002	CEB-PLAN-7001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-OPS-10004: Coordinate In-Transit Security (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate, deconflict, and execute convoy operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control convoy operations through the MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
2. Utilize C2 systems to track convoy movement through the battlespace.
3. Designate route security procedures and allocate units to this task.
4. Establish coordination and control measures when transitioning through multiple battlespaces.
5. Establish procedures for battle hand-off from a convoy in contact to a maneuver element.
6. Task ISR or non-traditional ISR to provide route reconnaissance of MSR/ASRs.
7. Plan for route clearance.
8. Plan for personnel and equipment recovery.
9. Develop and maintain a master route status chart.
10. Establish Force Transportation Board.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
2. MCO 4470.1_ MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CAB-EOPS-7001

CEB-EOPS-7001

INF-FSPT-8001

MCMT-OPER-8001

MCMT-OPER-8002

MCMT-OPER-8003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-OPS-10005: Direct force protection (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liason (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: In all environments, given a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Consolidate a threat assessment, vulnerability assessment, and risk assessment for the AT/FP Plan and mission assurance.
3. Ensure pre-deployment training is provided along with AOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
4. Establish command information programs to ensure unit personnel are informed of FPCON levels.
5. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan, (EAP)).
6. Develop procedures to collect and analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
7. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
8. Ensure site specific AT measures identify and address special security areas and access control.
9. Identify high-risk personnel/billets for the unit and develop appropriate security measures.
10. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies.

11. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
12. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
13. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
3. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CAB-EOPS-7001 CEB-EOPS-7001 INF-FP-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-OPS-10006: Direct Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given the requirement to respond to domestic natural or man-made disasters, and MOA/MOUs, if appropriate.

STANDARD: On order, until directed to cease.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct DSCA planning.
2. Analyze request for support.
3. Establish command relationships.

4. Establish liaisons with civilian command centers.
5. Deploy appropriate forces.
6. Direct the restoration of essential services.
7. Provide support to governance.
8. Provide support to economic and infrastructure development.
9. Redeploy forces.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.4 Field Hygiene and Sanitation
2. MCTP 3-30F Marine Corps Public Affairs
3. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
4. www.usmc.mccs.org/leadersguide Leaders Guide for Managing Marines In Distress

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-INT-7015	CMO-PLEX-7010	INF-INT-8001
INF-MAN-8003	RECN-INTL-7002	

MMEF-OPS-10007: Direct humanitarian assistance and disaster relief (HA/DR)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and Commander's intent and problem framing analysis.

STANDARD: In order to promote the security interests of both the United States and foreign country, operational readiness skills of the US forces, which complements, but does not duplicate, any other US assistance and serves the basic economic and social needs of the host nations populace.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure mission complies with international laws and directives.
2. Direct assessments to determine scope of problem.
3. Coordinate with joint, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational organizations.
4. Identify existing local standards.
5. Identify assets and resources available.
6. Support FHA operations.
7. Provide civil information, as required.

8. Transition to follow-on organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. DODI 2205.2 Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA) Activities
2. FM 100-23-1 Humanitarian Assistance Operations
3. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	INF-FP-8001	INF-MAN-8202
MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002	

MMEF-PLAN-10001: Prepare Plans and Orders

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7
MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, receive higher headquarters warning order/operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: In a timely manner to allow subordinates time to plan, prepare and rehearse.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
2. Determine planning process (Campaign, MCPP, Amphibious Planning Process, Crisis Action Planning (CAP), R2P2, Joint Operational Planning Process (JOPP)).
3. Conduct campaign, MCPP, Amphibious Planning Process, CAP, R2P2, JOPES planning.
4. Integrate assessment process.
5. Issue the plan/order.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
3. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004

C2OP-OPNS-8005

INF-FSPT-8001

MMEF-PLAN-10002: Direct force reconstitution/redeployment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a unit that has experienced combat loss or disorganization and a follow on mission, and the Commander's desired level of combat effectiveness.

STANDARD: To restore the unit's fighting potential to the level of combat effectiveness desired by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Shift internal resources.
2. Pull resources from external sources.
3. Cross-level equipment and personnel.
4. Match operational weapons systems with crews.
5. Form composite units.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
4. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
5. JT PUB 5-03.1 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
8. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
9. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7003

C2OP-OPNS-8004

CBRF-C2-7005

RECN-C2-7001

MMEF-PLAN-10003: Direct force deployment/redeployment using JOPES (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To arrange sufficient transportation assets for unit deployment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the concept of operations/operations plan to determine specific transportation/lift requirements.
2. Identify TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
3. Formulate an embarkation plan with level 4 data.
4. Develop Force Deployment Planning and Execution requirements.
5. Disseminate a movement schedule to the appropriate units.
6. Develop embarkation/movement LOI.
7. Support deployment and distribution planning through the use of automated information systems (AIS).

REFERENCES:

1. AMC 36-1 AMC Affiliation Program Airlift Planner's Pamphlet
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
4. MCO 4630.6 Military Airlift Command Requirement
5. MCO P4450.12 Storage and Handling of Hazardous Materials
6. MCO P4600.7_ Marine Corps Transportation Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004 CBRF-C2-7005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L MTWS Unit Hours 120 Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-SC-10001: Direct Security Cooperation (SC) activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.5.5.1 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), is responsible for ensuring that planning is conducted for command and control of all SC activities. The CE, in support of the Geographic Combatant Commander and Service objectives and in coordination with appropriate stakeholders, will analyze higher-level guidance, determine the desired security role of a foreign security force, associated military tasks and capability requirements of a FSF to develop, implement, and execute a stakeholder-supported, long-term SC engagement plan with required and obtained resources properly phased over time.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To identify priority objectives and associated risks in order to develop, implement, and assess a SC engagement plan to enable a FSF desired security role in support of U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the higher headquarters Guidance to determine appropriate FSF.
2. Conduct Desired Security Role Analysis.
3. Conduct Needs Analysis.
4. Conduct Solutions Analysis.
5. Implement SCEP.
6. Execute SCEP.
7. Adjust plan as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Arms Export Control Act (AECA) of 1976 as amended
2. Foreign Assistance Act (FAA) of 1961 as amended
3. Guidance for Employment of the Force Guidance
4. Maritime Security Cooperation Policy
5. Presidential Policy Directive 23
6. Title 22 United States Code
7. Authorities Title 10 United States Code
8. CCCP Combatant Command Campaign Plan
9. Chapter 16 Title 10, U.S. Code, Security Cooperation
10. Commandant of the Marine Corps International Engagement Planning Guidance

11. DOD 5105.38-M Security Assistance Management Manual (Oct 03)
12. DoD Guidance DoD Guidance for Security Cooperation
13. DODD 5132.03 DOD Policy and Responsibilities relating to Security Cooperation
14. DODD 5205.824 Defense Institution Building
15. DoDI 5132014 Assessment, Monitoring, and Evaluation for the Security Cooperation Enterprises
16. DoS Department of State Joint Regional Strategies
17. DoS Functional Bureau Strategies DoS Functional Bureau Strategies
18. ICS Integrated Country Strategy
19. IO MARINE CORPS OPERATING CONCEPT FOR INFORMATION OPERATIONS, 4 FEBRUARY 2013
20. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
21. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
22. JP 3-20 Security Cooperation
23. JSCP Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
24. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
25. MCO 3120.12 Marine Corps Global Force Management (GFM) and Force Synchronization
26. MCO 5510.20_ Disclosure of Military Information to Foreign Governments and Interests
27. MCO 5710.6_ Marine Corps Security Cooperation
28. MCSP MARFOR Component Support Plan
29. National Defense Strategy National Defense Strategy
30. National Security Strategy National Security Strategy, May 2010
31. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)
32. SECNAVINST 4950.4B Joint Security Cooperation and Education Training Regulation (Jun 07)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Desired Security Role (DSR) is the long-term security objective for the Partner Nation/ Foreign Security Force. It is determined by analyzing the individual objectives for all Stakeholders (U.S., Partner Nation, and others) to determine the role of the FSF.
2. The Security Cooperation Engagement Plan is a long-term plan designed to enable/facilitate a Foreign Security Force (FSF) fulfill the desired security role. It supports the scheduling and planning of individual SC events, activities, and exercises; competing for scarce resources; and measuring progress to established objectives.

MMEF-SC-10002: Conduct theater Security Cooperation (SC) activities

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.5.5.1 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), is responsible for SC activities that are conducted in the theater of operations. The CE, will plan, execute, and assess activities with a designated Foreign Security Force (FSF) in support of U.S. objectives.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: During all phases of operations, on order for as long as required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the intent and objectives of assigned activities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Execute activities.
4. Assess FSF progress, as directed.
5. Assess METL.
6. Report progress to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. Arms Export Control Act (AECA) of 1976 as amended
2. Foreign Assistance Act (FAA) of 1961 as amended
3. Guidance for Employment of the Force Guidance
4. Maritime Security Cooperation Policy
5. Presidential Policy Directive 23
6. Title 22 United States Code
7. Agreements Country specific regarding legal status of U.S. Forces
8. Authorities Title 10 United States Code
9. CCCP Combatant Command Campaign Plan
10. Commandant of the Marine Corps International Engagement Planning Guidance
11. DOD 5105.38-M Security Assistance Management Manual (Oct 03)
12. DoD Guidance DoD Guidance for Security Cooperation
13. DODD 5132.03 DOD Policy and Responsibilities relating to Security Cooperation
14. DODD 5205.824 Defense Institution Building
15. DoDI 5132014 Assessment, Monitoring, and Evaluation for the Security Cooperation Enterprises
16. DoS Department of State Joint Regional Strategies
17. DoS Functional Bureau Strategies DoS Functional Bureau Strategies
18. ICS Integrated Country Strategy
19. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
20. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
21. JP 3-20 Security Cooperation
22. JSCP Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
23. MCIP 3-33.02 Maritime Stability Operations
24. MCO 3070.2 The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
25. MCO 5510.20 Disclosure of Military Information to Foreign Governments and Interests
26. MCO 5710.6 Marine Corps Security Cooperation
27. MCSP MARFOR Component Support Plan
28. MOC Marine Corps Operating Concepts
29. National Defense Strategy National Defense Strategy
30. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)
31. NSS National Security Strategy (NSS) of the United States
32. SECNAVINST 4950.4B Joint Security Cooperation and Education Training Regulation (Jun 07)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CMO-PLEX-7010

INF-FP-8001

INF-MAN-8003

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Desired Security Role (DSR) is the long-term security objective for the Partner Nation/ Foreign Security Force. It is determined by analyzing the individual objectives for all Stakeholders (U.S., Partner Nation, and others) to determine the role of the FSF.
 2. The Security Cooperation Engagement Plan is a long-term plan designed to enable/facilitate a Foreign Security Force (FSF) fulfill the desired security role. It supports the scheduling and planning of individual SC events, activities, and exercises; competing for scarce resources; and measuring progress to established objectives.
-

MMEF-STAB-10001: Direct Civil Military Operations CMO (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.5.5.1

MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters warning order/operations order, commander's guidance, references and a subordinate Civil Affairs unit.

STANDARD: Prior to and during operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare Annex G.
2. Oversee assigned and attached CA forces.
3. Coordinate key leader engagement.
4. Implement PRC Populace and Resources Control.
5. Oversee all aspects of the relationship between the MAGTF and external non-military agencies.
6. Oversee all CA plans programs and policies.
7. Prioritize CA projects.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. USAJFKSWCS Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC) Handbook dtd Feb 2002

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEF-OPS-10001.

MMEF-STAB-10002: Direct Stability Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (MEF) headquarters group, that exercise command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the other element of the MAGTF. The HQ group consists of communications, intelligence, surveillance, and law enforcement (i.e. military police) detachments, companies, and battalions, and reconnaissance (Force Reconnaissance), and liaison (ANGLICO) platoons, detachments, and companies.

CONDITION: Given a mission, Commander's and Commander's intent in a theater following a conflict or natural disaster activities outside US.

STANDARD: Conduct all aspects of stability operations, concurrent with all other missions, until relieved or ordered to cease.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct stability operations planning and assessment.
2. Deploy appropriate forces.
3. Establish civil security.
4. Establish civil control.
5. Restore essential services.
6. Provide support to governance.
7. Provide support to economic and infrastructure development.
8. Conduct key target audience engagement.

9. BPT conduct rebuilding, reviving, constructing, and developing operations.
10. Coordinate and integrate with coalition and foreign national agencies.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 3000.05, September 16, 2009 Stability Operations
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCRP 3-30.4 Multi-Service TTPs for Conventional Forces and Special Operations Forces Integration and Interoperability
6. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
9. USAJFKSWCS Civil Military Operations Center (CMOC) Handbook dtd Feb 2002
10. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-C2-7007	CMO-PLEX-7010	INF-FP-8001
INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8003	

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE (FORWARD)

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING.	5001	5-2
INDEX OF MEF (FWD) COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	5002	5-2
MEF (FWD) COLLECTIVE EVENTS	5003	5-2

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE (FORWARD)

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter is a place holder, currently there is no active MEF (Fwd), Marine Air-Ground Task Force within the Marine Corps.

5001. EVENT CODING

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the command element designation. This chapter contains the following command element code:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MEFF	Marine Expeditionary Force (FWD)

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
-------------	--------------------

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
9000	Command Element Level

5002. INDEX OF MEF (FWD) COLLECTIVE EVENTS. This chapter is a placeholder for unique events pertaining to the subject MAGTF.

5003. MEF (FWD) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
9000 LEVEL EVENTS			
Place Holder			

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY UNIT

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING.	6001	6-2
INDEX OF MEU 9000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	6002	6-2
EVENT LIST OF 9000 LEVEL MEU COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	6003	6-3
INDEX OF MEU 7000-LEVEL EVENTS.	6004	6-49
MEU 7000-LEVEL EVENT LIST	6005	6-50
INDEX OF MEU 6000-LEVEL EVENTS.	6006	6-61
MEU 6000-LEVEL EVENT LIST	6007	6-62

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MARINE EXPEDITIONARY UNIT

6000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains command element and/or specific training requirements unique to a MEU, Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF).

6001. EVENT CODING

1. Events in this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the command element designation. This chapter contains the following command element code:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MMEU	Marine Air-Ground Task Force-Marine Expeditionary Unit

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	Command and Control
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
FSPT	Fire Support
INT	Intelligence
IO	Information Operations
LOG	Logistics
OPS	Operations
SC	Security Cooperation
VBSS	Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
9000	Command Element Level
7000	Battalion/Squadron Level
6000	Company Level

6002. INDEX OF MEU 9000 LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MMEU-CBRN-10001	YES	Direct CBRN Defense Operations (S/L)	6-4
MMEU-CBRN-10002	YES	Provide CBRN support to Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) (S/L)	6-5
MMEU-FSPT-10001	YES	Conduct fire support planning	6-6

MMEU-FSPT-10002	YES	Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)	6-7
MMEU-FSPT-10003	YES	Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting	6-9
MMEU-FSPT-10004	YES	Conduct dynamic targeting (S/L)	6-10
MMEU-FSPT-10005	YES	Conduct joint fires (S/L)	6-11
MMEU-INTL-10001	YES	Conduct intelligence support to planning	6-13
MMEU-INTL-10002	YES	Conduct intelligence support to operations (S/L)	6-14
MMEU-INTL-10003	YES	Coordinate full spectrum intelligence operations (S/L)	6-15
MMEU-INTL-10004	YES	Conduct intelligence integration (S/L)	6-16
MMEU-INTL-10005	YES	Conduct Intel, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) operations (S/L)	6-17
MMEU-IO-10001	YES	Conduct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)	6-18
MMEU-IO-10002	YES	Conduct Information Operations (IO) planning (S/L)	6-19
MMEU-IO-10003	YES	Direct Information Operations (IO)	6-20
MMEU-IO-10004	YES	Coordinate Information Operations (IO)	6-21
MMEU-IO-10005	YES	Coordinate Military Information Support Operations	6-22
MMEU-IO-10006	YES	Conduct Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations (IJSTO) support	6-22
MMEU-IO-10007	YES	Conduct Military Deception (MILDEC)	6-23
MMEU-LOG-10001	YES	Conduct Embarkation/Debarcation	6-24
MMEU-LOG-10002	YES	Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)	6-25
MMEU-LOG-10003	YES	Direct supply operations (S/L)	6-27
MMEU-LOG-10004	YES	Direct general engineering operations	6-29
MMEU-LOG-10005	YES	Direct maintenance operations (S/L)	6-30
MMEU-LOG-10006	YES	Prepare forces for movement	6-32
MMEU-LOG-10007	YES	Direct support services (S/L)	6-32
MMEU-LOG-10008	YES	Determine lift requirements	6-33
MMEU-LOG-10009	YES	Direct Health Services Support (HSS) (S/L)	6-34
MMEU-OPS-10001	YES	Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)	6-35
MMEU-OPS-10002	YES	Direct Expeditionary Support to other Operations, Crisis Response and Limited Contingency Operations (S/L)	6-37
MMEU-OPS-10003	YES	Conduct Integration, Interoperability, and Interdependence (I3) with Special Operations Forces	6-38
MMEU-OPS-10004	YES	Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations	6-39
MMEU-OPS-10005	YES	Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations	6-40
MMEU-OPS-10006	YES	Employ command and control systems	6-41
MMEU-OPS-10007	YES	Execute command and control of an operation	6-42
MMEU-OPS-10008	YES	Conduct climatic/meteorological analysis	6-43
MMEU-OPS-10009	YES	Conduct enabling operations	6-44
MMEU-OPS-10010	YES	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)	6-45
MMEU-SC-10001	YES	Direct Security Cooperation (SC) activities	6-45
MMEU-SC-10002	YES	Conduct theater Security Cooperation (SC) activities	6-47
MMEU-VBSS-10001	YES	Direct VBSS operations	6-48

6003. EVENT LIST OF 9000 LEVEL MEU COLLECTIVE EVENTS

MMEU-CBRN-10001: Direct CBRN Defense Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.8.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control over CBRN operations by ensuring that subordinate elements are employed in support of consequence management operations.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Prepare CBRN defense plans.
3. Prepare CBRN consequence management plans.
4. Prepare CBRN logistics plans.
5. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
6. Conduct CBRN hazard prediction.
7. Plan for the management of contaminated CBRN casualties and equipment.
8. Direct consequence management following a CBRN/incident.
9. Direct CBRN reconnaissance, surveillance, and decontamination activities.
10. Employ MAGTF CBRN Response Element (CRE), in support of consequence management operations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments
2. JP 3-41 Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Response
3. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
4. MCRP 10-10E.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Passive Defense

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

5700-CCM-3001	5700-CWMD-3001	5700-SHP-3001
CBRN-OPS-5001	CBRN-OPS-5003	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-CBRN-10002: Provide CBRN support to Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.8.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Participate in WMD security cooperation and partner activities.
2. Brief WMD safety and security (proliferation) issues.
3. Provide CBRN support during target analysis.
4. Provide CBRN hazard assessment.
5. Search facilities/spaces.
6. Detect WMD-related material.
7. Identify WMD-related material.
8. Support the exploitation of WMD-related material.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-40 Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTPP for CBRN Planning
3. MCRP 10-10E.3 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCRP 3-37 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Consequence Management

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

5700-CCM-3001	5700-CWMD-3001	5700-SHP-3001
CBRN-OPS-5001	CBRN-OPS-5003	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-FSPT-10001: Conduct fire support planning

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.12.1.8

MCT 3.2.1.3

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To rapidly and effectively deliver fires to support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
2. Identify available fire support assets.
3. Determine desired effects (i.e., suppress, neutralize, or destroy).
4. Develop Essential Fires Support Tasks (EFSTs).
5. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).
6. Develop fire support plan in concert with the scheme of maneuver.
7. Employ ISR to support fire support planning.
8. Determine priorities of fires, allocation of assets, positioning of units/agencies.
9. Identify priority targets and make plans to shift as the operation progresses.
10. Establish fire support coordination measures (FSCMs).
11. Coordinate the establishment of aviation control measures (ACMs).
12. Identify ammunition and target restrictions.
13. Identify Rules of Engagement (ROE) restrictions.
14. Conduct Targeting Board.

15. Conduct weaponeering and collateral damage estimates (CDE).
16. Submit overall fire support requirements for NSFS and artillery to appropriate agencies in a timely manner.
17. Plan for the emplacement of the FSCC.
18. Plan for the transition of fires control.
19. Coordinate for the use of airspace.
20. Coordinate and integrate subordinate elements fire support plans.
21. Prepare a fire support overlay.
22. Publish the fire support plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
4. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. TC 3-22.90 Mortars

MMEU-FSPT-10002: Conduct fire support coordination (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1.8 MCT 3.2.1.3 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To de-conflict and clear fires in support the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations in order to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify applicable Rules of Engagement.
2. Identify authorities to facilitate Target Engagement and mission approval.
3. Establish the FFCC/SACC as appropriate.
4. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
5. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
6. Establish centralized/decentralized and positive/passive control of fires.

7. Activate and deactivate fire support coordination measures
8. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
9. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects and guidance.
10. De-conflict and integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
11. Execute the fire support plan.
12. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
13. Manage the flow of information in the SACC/FFCC so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner.
14. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
15. Respond quickly to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
16. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
17. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions.
18. Request additional fire support, if required.
19. Maintain a record of targets fired on, Battle Damage Assessment (BDA), and targets not engaged.
20. As required, displace the FFCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of fires.
21. Integrate CAS and alert status requirements into the Air Plan in order to prioritize asset availability and fire support execution.
22. Integrate available kinetic and non-kinetic fire support assets and Information Related Capabilities into the fire support plan as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarcation
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition
4. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
5. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
6. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
7. TC 3-22.90 Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-FSPT-10003: Conduct deliberate (D3A) targeting

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.1.3 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To select and prioritize targets and match the appropriate response in support of the scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify applicable Rules of Engagement.
2. Identify authorities to facilitate Target Engagement and mission approval.
3. Obtain current Restricted Target List, Joint Target Lists (JTL, JIPTL).
4. Identify Category I&II No Strike Entities (CAT I&II NSEs).
5. Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA).
6. Identify High Value Targets (HVT).
7. Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT).
8. Develop a High-Payoff Targets List (HPTL).
9. Lead or Participate in a Targeting Board.
10. Determine Commander's Objective, Guidance and Intent.
11. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
12. Conduct Effects-Based Targeting.
13. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).
14. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs).
15. Identify Planned Targets.
16. Identify Scheduled Targets.
17. Identify On-Call Targets.
18. Conduct collateral damage estimation.

19. Conduct weaponeering.
20. Conduct mission planning and force execution.
21. Execute attack guidance.
22. Conduct bomb hit assessment.
23. Make re-attack recommendations.
24. Conduct battle damage assessment (BDA).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recommended training includes Joint Targeting School, Collateral Damage Estimation certification, and Precision Strike Suite Special Operations Forces (PSS-SOF) certification.

MMEU-FSPT-10004: Conduct dynamic targeting (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.1.3 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To coordinate, de-conflict, and execute time sensitive targets (TST) outside the ATO cycle, and therefore have not been scheduled.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify applicable Rules of Engagement.
2. Identify authorities to facilitate Target Engagement and mission approval.
3. Obtain current Restricted Target List, Joint Target Lists (JTL, JIPTL).
4. Identify Category I&II No Strike Entities (CAT I&II NSEs).
5. Conduct Target Value Analysis (TVA).
6. Identify High Value Targets (HVT).
7. Identify High-Payoff Targets (HPT).
8. Develop a High-Payoff Targets List (HPTL).
9. Lead or participate in a target board.
10. Determine commander's objective, guidance, and intent.
11. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
12. Conduct Effects-Based Targeting.
13. Develop Measures of Performance (MOP).

14. Develop Measures of Effectiveness (MOEs).
15. Identify unplanned immediate targets.
16. Identify unanticipated immediate targets.
17. Conduct collateral damage estimation.
18. Conduct weaponing.
19. Respond to unplanned immediate targets.
20. Respond to unanticipated immediate targets.
21. Conduct bomb hit assessment.
22. Make re-attack recommendations.
23. Conduct battle damage assessment (BDA).

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-16.1A Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Field Artillery Target Acquisition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recommended training includes Joint Targeting School, Collateral Damage Estimation certification, and Precision Strike Suite Special Operations Forces (PSS-SOF) certification.

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-FSPT-10005: Conduct joint fires (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 3.2.1.3 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support the concept of operations and maximize effects IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct target development, validation, nomination, and prioritization.
2. Identify availability, capabilities and limitations of GCE, MAGTF, joint and combined fire support assets.
3. Integrate planning with the Joint Targeting Cycle.
4. Integrate planning with the Joint Air Tasking Order Cycle.
5. Identify applicable Rules of Engagement.
6. Identify authorities to facilitate Target Engagement and mission approval.
7. Obtain current Restricted Target List, Joint Target Lists (JTL, JIPTL).
8. Identify Category I&II No Strike Entities (CAT I&II NSEs).
9. Nominate targets for attack by Joint Fires.
10. Nominate Time-Sensitive Targets (TST) for attack by appropriate Fire Support assets.
11. Nominate Targets for Submission to the Joint Integrated Prioritized Target List (JIPTL).
12. In collaboration with joint organizations, develop fire support.
13. Coordination measures to integrate joint fires into the battlespace.
14. Conduct fire support coordination of joint assets.
15. Conduct bomb hit assessment.
16. Make re-attack recommendations.
17. Conduct battle damage assessment (BDA).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Recommended training includes Joint Targeting School, Collateral Damage Estimation certification, and Precision Strike Suite Special Operations Forces (PSS-SOF) certification.
2. Joint fire support includes Army, Navy, Air Force and Marine Corps artillery, rocket, missile, naval surface fire support (NSFS) systems, fix and rotary-wing aircraft. Identify and select operational level targets that might impact the GCE's ability to support the JFC's campaign and conduct major operations. The GCE requests support from joint and other components to address requirements beyond the capabilities of its organic fire support.

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-INTL-10001: Conduct intelligence support to planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.8.3

MCT 2.1

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements. To provide intelligence support to planning, the CE staff must have a thorough understanding of how intelligence functions, processes, and product support planning. The Intelligence staff must produce intelligence products that review and refine likely threat COAs, assess threat relative combat power, support the red cell, refine the staff estimate, develop mission-oriented intelligence portions of an order/plan, and provide oral, written or graphic intelligence products to support an orders transition or confirmation brief.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the commander's decision making process by providing timely, accurate, and relevant intelligence.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide battle space orientation and environmental considerations to the planning staff in support of CBAE development.
2. Identify Intelligence Resources and Shortfalls.
3. Request intelligence resource, asset, and augmentation support as required.
4. Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battle space (IPB).
5. Provide an Intelligence Assessment.
6. Develop collections plan in support of planning and targeting cycle.
7. Integrate intelligence and collections plans, operations, and products from subordinate and adjacent units into intelligence cycle.
8. Integrate collections into the targeting cycle.
9. Provide mission specific support packages.
10. Produce an Annex B and associated appendices and tabs.

REFERENCES: MCTP 2-10A.2 MAGTF Counterintelligence

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

MMEU-INTL-10002: Conduct intelligence support to operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making process with timely, accurate, and relevant intelligence products.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Report Indications and Warnings (I&W).
2. Refine Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB).
3. Refine the intelligence estimate.
4. Provide intelligence updates and assessments in support of the staff battle rhythm.
5. Provide intelligence assessment and recommendations to the execution of operations.
6. Adjust collections plan based on emerging requirements.
7. Provide battle space and environmental updates based on emerging requirements.
8. Update intelligence products based on emerging requirements and direction.
9. Recommend modifications to operations based on indications and warnings linked to Commander's Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM).

REFERENCES: MCTP 2-10A.2 MAGTF Counterintelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-INTL-10003: Coordinate full spectrum intelligence operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1.3 MCT 1.12.1.8 MCT 2.1
MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making process and requisite staff functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide Intelligence Support to the Commander's Estimate.
2. Provide Intelligence Support for Situation Development.
3. Develop Indications and Warning.
4. Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection.
5. Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting.
6. Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessments.
7. Provide Intelligence Support to Information Operations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support to Military Operations
2. JP 3-13 Information Operations
3. MCDP 2 Intelligence
4. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-INTL-10004: Conduct intelligence integration (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support the commander's decision making process with timely, accurate, and relevant intelligence products.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish and maintain intelligence infrastructure to support intelligence processes.
2. Establish intelligence processes and architecture with subordinate, adjacent, and higher units.
3. Coordinate with data and communications managers to support the integration and maintenance of intelligence architecture.
4. Identify and integrate assigned, attached, and supporting intelligence attachments into C4-I architecture.
5. Integrate strategic, national, and theater intelligence assets and reporting into the intelligence C4-I architecture.
6. Produce intelligence products for appropriate intelligence agencies as defined by the operations order.
7. Maintain intelligence reporting chains for appropriate intelligence agencies as defined by the operations order.
8. Assess feedback from subordinate and adjacent units of intelligence responsiveness, effectiveness, and utilization.
9. Manage Intelligence Requirements (IRs).
10. Provide assessment of intelligence effectiveness to the Commander.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
------------------	--------------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------	-----------

Partial S/L MTWS Unit Hours 240 Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-INTL-10005: Conduct Intel, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support collection requirements IAW commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Surveillance and Reconnaissance Coordination Center (SARCC).
2. Establish communications architecture to support Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance.
3. Assume responsibility for the control of ISR assets within assigned AO.
4. Execute the intelligence collections plan.
5. Maintain the ISR portion of the CTP.
6. Disseminate all ISR plans to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
7. Manage the flow of information in the SARCC so critical information is exchanged in a timely manner.
8. De-conflict and integrate air and surface ISR assets using either formal or informal tactical control measures.
9. De-conflict ISR employment with fires and maneuver.
10. Activate and deactivate ISR coordination measures.
11. Conduct cross boundary coordination with adjacent or higher units' SARCC.
12. Identify I&W linked to Commander's Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and the Attack Guidance Matrix (AGM) based on ISR reporting.
13. Recommend adjustment of collections priorities based on the advance of maneuver units, Priorities of Fire, Priority Targets, and changes to the scheme of maneuver.

14. Coordinate the movement of ground Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) assets through the Battle space.
15. Conduct ISR asset resource management.
16. Request additional ISR support, if required.
17. Displace the SARCC by echelon while maintaining continuity of operations and control of ISR assets, if required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.5 Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-IO-10001: Conduct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 3.2.1.3 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences; behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct an information operations working group.
2. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities (i.e. OPSEC, MISO, MILDEC, EW, PA, CA/CMO, Combat Camera, etc.).

3. Conduct intelligence support to information operations.
4. Ensure collections plan supports IO concept of support and tasks.
5. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES :

1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS :

SIMULATION : To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-IO-10002 : Conduct Information Operations (IO) planning (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S) : MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED : YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL :** 18 months

READINESS-CODED : NO

DESCRIPTION : The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION : Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD : To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS :

1. Review available intelligence and assess current situation.
2. Identify available IRCs.
3. Determine desired effects.
4. Develop essential IO tasks.
5. Contribute to the targeting process.
6. Participate in the Targeting Board.
7. Conduct In Operations (IO) battle space shaping.

8. Integrate IRCs in the operational plan.
9. Coordinate the application of IRCs (Information Related Capabilities), to include consideration for authorities, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD Directive 3600.01 Information Operations
2. DOD IO ROADMAP DOD IO ROADMAP
3. FM 3-13 Inform and Influence Activities
4. JP 3-13 Information Operations
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-IO-10003: Direct Information Operations (IO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate and synchronize employment of information related activities.
2. Plan and coordinate OPSEC.
3. Plan and coordinate Military Information Support Operations (MISO).
4. Plan and coordinate military deception.
5. Plan and coordinate electronic warfare.

6. Coordinate and integrate public affairs.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

MMEU-IO-10004: Coordinate Information Operations (IO)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.1.3 MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy, or deceive the desired decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review available intelligence.
2. Assess current situation.
3. Identify available IRCs (Information Related Capabilities).
4. Determine desired effects.
5. Develop essential IO tasks.
6. Contribute to the targeting process.
7. Participate in the Targeting Board.
8. Conduct Information Operations (IO) Battle space Shaping.
9. Integrate IRCs in the operational plan.
10. Coordinate the application of IRCs ,to include consideration for authorities, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD Directive 3600.01 Information Operations
2. DOD IO ROADMAP DOD IO ROADMAP
3. FM 3-13 Inform and Influence Activities
4. JP 3-13 Information Operations
5. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-INT-7001

MMEU-IO-10005: Coordinate Military Information Support Operations

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 1.12.1.8

MCT 3.2.1.3

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To influence, deny, degrade, disrupt, destroy, or deceive the desired decision-making systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review available intelligence products.
2. Assess current situation.
3. Identify MISO approval process.
4. Identify available MISO support.
5. Determine desired behavior(s) for Target Audiences (TA).
6. Develop MISO concept of support.
7. Integrate MISO effects into IO plan(s).
8. Supervise dissemination of MISO products.
9. Assess the effects of MISO in the information environment.
10. Integrate with Naval, Joint and Combined Forces.
11. Monitor measures of performance and measures of effectiveness to support assessments.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3110.05F Military Information Support Operations Supplement to the Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
2. JP 3-13.2 Military Information Support Operations
3. JP 3-32.1 Influence Activities Handbook
4. MCRP 3-40.6A Psychological Operations Tactical, Techniques, and Procedures
5. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MMEU-IO-10006: Conduct Integrated Joint Special Technical Operations (IJSTO) support

SUPPORTED MET (S) :

MCT 2.1

MCT 3.2.1.3

MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To integrate Special Technical Operations (STO) planning and effects into assigned MEU operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify characteristics of the missions that may be addressed with IJSTO capabilities.
2. Coordinate with the other IRCs in order to develop an effective and synchronized IO Concept of employment.
3. Coordinate with Higher Headquarters at the appropriate classification level.
4. Participate In IO working group and targeting working group.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

MMEU-IO-10007: Conduct Military Deception (MILDEC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.1.3 MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To deceive adversary decision-makers to take specific actions that will contribute to the success of the MAGTF mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate MILDEC planning into all operations and exercises.
2. Develop MILDEC tasks.
3. Develop MILDEC products to support planning efforts (MILDEC tab).
4. Integrate MILDEC planning with existing component command or geographic combatant command MILDEC plans.
5. Identify residual risk in MAGTF OPSEC plans.
6. Plan MILDEC activities to mitigate residual risk in MAGTF OPSEC plans.
7. Identify adversary collection methods and capabilities.
8. Plan to employ methods and capabilities to project false signatures.
9. Evaluate MILDEC activities for measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.
10. Establish a MILDEC working group to integrate and coordinate MILDEC activities within the MAGTF staff battle rhythm.
11. Ensure MILDEC planner is integrated into MAGTF staff Operational Planning Teams (OPTs).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
3. JP 3-13.4 Military Deception
4. MCRP 3-430F.7 Multi Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.

MMEU-LOG-10001: Conduct Embarkation/Debarkation

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.11 MCT 4.3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To embark personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and coordinate assignment to shipping.
2. Develop embarkation and debarkation load plans.
3. Identify and coordinate support required for embarkation and debarkation.
4. Develop and coordinate the reconfiguration of loads to support assigned missions.
5. Integrate embarkation plans with USN counterparts.
6. Control the embarkation/debarkation process.
7. Establish the LFSP.

8. Establish a Unit Movement Control Center.
9. Conduct movement to ports of embarkation.
10. Execute embarkation and debarkation load plans.

REFERENCES:

1. CFR 49 Code of Federal Regulations - Hazardous Materials
 2. CFR 49 Parts 100-185 Code of Federal Regulations - Transportation
 3. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
 4. MCO P4600.14 Transportation Fac Guide Vol 4
 5. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics
-

MMEU-LOG-10002: Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure transportation support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish Force Transportation Board (FTB).
2. Coordinate transportation CTP inputs.
3. Establish movement control agencies in coordination with higher and adjacent commands.
4. Ensure execution of MAGTF priorities for transportation.
5. Direct in-transit visibility procedures.
6. Direct transportation support request procedures.
7. Direct transportation reporting procedures.
8. Direct utilization of required transportation automated information systems (AIS) employment.
9. Assign tasks to subordinate transportation support elements.
10. Communicate to higher headquarters transportation equipment and manpower shortfalls.
11. Synchronize internal and external transportation staff actions.
12. Supervise maritime prepositioning force offload operations.
13. Receive transportation requests.
14. Validate transportation support requirements.
15. Prioritize transportation support requests.
16. Consolidate transportation support requests.
17. Track transportation capability availability.
18. Conduct C2 of convoy operations.

19. Employ transportation support AIS.
20. Monitor the status of current transportation operations.
21. Monitor transportation support asset availability.
22. Analyze subordinate unit's transportation status reports.
23. Track passenger, cargo, and vehicle throughput.
24. Report transportation requirements status.
25. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN transportation support.
26. Coordinate emplacement task-organized personnel and equipment at terminals, distribution points, and pre-determined locations.
27. Establish transportation tracking procedures.
28. Establish transportation reporting procedures.
29. Support establishment of a distribution system.
30. Establish relationships with movement control agencies.
31. Establish a UMCC.
32. Supervise embarkation functions.
33. Supervise landing support operations.
34. Supervise port and terminal operations.
35. Supervise motor transport operations.
36. Supervise rail operations.
37. Supervise air delivery operations.
38. Supervise freight/passenger transportation operations.
39. Supervise materials handling equipment (MHE) operations.
40. Develop a freight/passenger transportation plan.
41. Develop a materials handling equipment plan.
42. Develop a maritime prepositioning force offload plan.
43. Determine contracted transportation requirements.
44. Validate supported unit's transportation capabilities/responsibilities.
45. Develop a motor transport plan.
46. Develop a rail plan.
47. Develop an air delivery plan.
48. Identify contracted transportation capabilities.
49. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) transportation support capabilities.
50. Identify transportation support relationships.
51. Determine transportation equipment/manpower shortfalls.
52. Coordinate transportation requirements of embarkation plan.
53. Coordinate transportation requirements of landing support plan.
54. Develop a port and terminal operations transportation and traffic flow plan.
55. Analyze mission objectives.
56. Determine transportation requirement.
57. Determine transportation requirements.
58. Identify organic transportation capabilities.

REFERENCES :

1. DOD 4900.9R Defense Transportation Regulations (DTR)
2. JP 1-0 Joint Personnel Support
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
5. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
6. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
7. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
8. MCRP 3-31.1A Employment of Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC)
9. MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
10. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
11. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for

- Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
12. MCRP 4-11.3E Multi-service Helicopter Sling Load: Vols I,II and III
 13. MCRP 4-23E Multiservice Helo Sling Load Basic Operations and Equipment
 14. MCTP 13-10B Combat Cargo Operations
 15. MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation
 16. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
 17. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
 18. MCTP 13-10F The Naval Beach Group
 19. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
 20. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
 21. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
 22. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Guide
 23. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-LOG-10003: Direct supply operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure supply support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national services and Host Nation Support (HNS) supply supportability.

2. Identify equipment/manpower shortfalls.
3. Identify supporting/supported supply relationships.
4. Identify contracting requirements.
5. Validate supported unit capabilities and responsibilities.
6. Determine supply and resupply requirements.
7. Identify shortfalls of all classes of supply.
8. Develop fiscal oversight processes.
9. Develop a determination of requirements plan.
10. Develop a procurement plan.
11. Develop a storage plan.
12. Develop a distribution plan.
13. Develop a salvage plan.
14. Develop a disposal plan.
15. Determine supply tracking procedures.
16. Determine supply support request procedures.
17. Determine supply reporting procedures.
18. Integrate supply automated information systems (AIS) employment.
19. Coordinate tasks with subordinate supply support elements.
20. Communicate to higher headquarters equipment/manpower shortfalls.
21. Integrate supply support with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting (HASS) organizations.
22. Synchronize internal and external supply staff actions.
23. Coordinate stockage level objectives for all classes of supply.
24. Communicate contracting requirements.
25. Determine mission requirements.
26. Identify organic supply capabilities.
27. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized personnel and equipment at supply and distribution points.
28. Establish reporting requirements procedures.
29. Provide inputs to the unit's common operating picture.
30. Submit Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HNS requirements to higher headquarters.
31. Supervise determination of requirements operations.
32. Supervise procurement operations.
33. Supervise storage operations.
34. Supervise distribution operations.
35. Supervise salvage operations.
36. Supervise disposal operations.
37. Track stockage resupply levels.
38. Receive support requests.
39. Validate supply support requirements.
40. Prioritize supply support requests.
41. Provide fiscal oversight.
42. Employ supply AIS.
43. Analyze supply status reports.
44. Monitor the Logistics Status Report.
45. Report critical supply materiel shortfalls.
46. Provide Logistics Status Report.
47. Perform equipment accountability procedures.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16 Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide

7. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Guide
8. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
9. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures
10. UM 4400-15 Organic Property Control

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-LOG-10004: Direct general engineering operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Aligning organic and non-organic engineer capability and capacity across designated priorities in support of mission objectives and the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Determine general engineering requirements.
3. Identify organic general engineering capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.4 Field Hygiene and Sanitation
2. MCRP 3-40D.11 Theater of Operations Electrical Systems
3. MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps
4. MCRP 3-40D.14 Water Support Operations
5. MCTP 3-40D General Engineering
6. MCWP 4-11.6 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations

MMEU-LOG-10005: Direct maintenance operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure maintenance support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate principal end item rotation.
2. Identify contracting support requirements.
3. Identify warranty service support requirements.
4. Identify supporting/supported maintenance relationships.
5. Determine maintenance requirements.
6. Validate supported unit's maintenance capabilities.
7. Determine maintenance reporting procedures.
8. Determine technical assistance and overflow maintenance procedures.
9. Develop maintenance support request procedures.
10. Determine maintenance support team procedures.
11. Integrate maintenance management procedures.
12. Develop procedures for inspection and classification.
13. Develop procedures for service, adjustment, and tuning.
14. Develop procedures for testing and calibration.
15. Develop procedures for repair.
16. Develop procedures for modification.
17. Develop procedures for rebuilding and overhaul.
18. Develop procedures for reclamation.
19. Develop procedures for recovery and evacuation.
20. Develop procedures for reparable management.
21. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) maintenance support availability.
22. Integrate maintenance automated information systems (AIS).
23. Assign tasks to subordinate maintenance support elements.
24. Communicate to higher headquarters maintenance equipment and manpower shortfalls.
25. Integrate maintenance support with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting (HASS) organizations.
26. Synchronize internal and external maintenance staff actions.

27. Integrate maintenance tracking procedures with HASS organizations.
28. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN maintenance support with higher headquarters.
29. Coordinate maintenance surge operations.
30. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized maintenance capabilities, support areas and facilities.
31. Coordinate overflow maintenance.
32. Coordinate maintenance inputs for unit common operating picture.
33. Coordinate maintenance collection points.
34. Supervise inspection and classification.
35. Supervise service, adjustment, and tuning.
36. Supervise testing and calibration.
37. Supervise repair.
38. Supervise modification.
39. Supervise rebuilding and overhaul.
40. Supervise reclamation.
41. Supervise recovery and evacuation.
42. Supervise reparable management.
43. Track maintenance readiness.
44. Report maintenance readiness.
45. Receive maintenance support requests.
46. Validate maintenance support requirements.
47. Prioritize maintenance support requests.
48. Analyze maintenance readiness reports.
49. Report critical maintenance shortfalls.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16_ Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCO 7300.21B Marine Corps Financial Management Standard Operating Procedure Manual
4. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
8. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
9. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
10. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Guide
11. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
12. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures
13. UM 4400-15 Organic Property Control

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

INF-C2-7003	INF-C2-7004	INF-C2-7005
INF-C2-7006	INF-C2-7010	LOG-C2-7001
LOG-C2-7002	LOG-C2-7003	LOG-C2-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-LOG-10006: Prepare forces for movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure all personnel, equipment, and supplies are prepared to deploy ICW established timelines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct the establishment of the Unit Movement Coordination Centers (UMCC).
2. Direct the marshalling of personnel, equipment, and supplies.
3. Coordinate all ground transportation requirements, as required.
4. Coordinate strategic lift, as required.
5. Consolidate and submit all special lift documentation for air or surface movements.
6. Establish Terminal Operations Organizations (TOO), as required.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4900.9R Defense Transportation Regulations (DTR)
 2. JP 1-0 Joint Personnel Support
 3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
 4. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
 5. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
-

MMEU-LOG-10007: Direct support services (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To meet MAGTF requirements for personnel administration, billeting, legal, exchange, mortuary affairs, and postal for the effective administration and employment of the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations.
2. Implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is ready to deploy.
3. Identify service requirements.
4. Develop a plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
5. Plan and direct Personnel administration, Billeting, Legal. Exchange, Mortuary affairs, postal, disbursing, messing.
6. Oversee contracts and Contract Personnel, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment
2. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-LOG-10008: Determine lift requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: For air and surface movements for the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine personnel lift requirements.
2. Determine container requirements.
3. Determine equipment lift requirements.
4. Determine sustainment lift requirements.
5. Determine special lift requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 253/07 Interim Procedures for Managing Equipment Data in TFSMS
2. MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation
3. TM 11275-15/3_ Principal Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps Engineer Equipment
4. TM 2000-OD/2_ Principal Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps Communication-Electronics Equipment
5. TM 8000-10/1_ PRINCIPAL TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF U.S. MARINE CORPS GROUND ORDNANCE EQUIPMENT
6. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

MMEU-LOG-10009: Direct Health Services Support (HSS) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure health services support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations; collect medical intelligence; and, implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is medically ready to deploy.
2. Identify health services requirements.
3. Develop a medical plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
4. Coordinate and establish Class VIIIA and B support for MAGTF.
5. Establish and promulgate guidance and procedures for MAGTF HSS administration and tracking.
6. Provide policy and guidance for medical rules of eligibility and treatment of all personnel within the MAGTF AOR.
7. Develop and promulgate a medical regulation plan for proper evacuation of casualties.
8. Plan and coordinate HSS for Detainees, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and/or internally displaced persons (IDPs), as required.
9. Plan and promulgate guidance and procedures for Mass Casualty Response(s).
10. Establish liaison and manage the MAGTF medical support system within all pertinent regulating agencies (i.e. Joint, Coalition, etc.).
11. Provide retrograde policy and guidance for all med capabilities and Class VIII; Monitor/report progress to HHQ as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
4. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
5. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-OPS-10001: Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.12.1.8 MCT 2.1 MCT 3.2.1.3

MCT 3.2.7

MCT 4.11

MCT 4.3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated ARG/MEU planning in support of amphibious assault, amphibious raid and advance force operations.
2. Provide support for the defense of the ARG, as required.
3. Conduct rehearsals.
4. Conduct enabling operations.
5. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
6. Conduct fire support coordination.
7. Integrate IRC, as required.
8. Execute C2 of ship to objective maneuver.
9. Coordinate beachhead operations with LFSP through TACLOG, as required.
10. Accomplish assigned objectives.
11. Establish and maintain communications ashore, as required.
12. Phase command ashore while maintaining continuity of operations, as required.
13. Phase control of fires ashore, as required.
14. Execute C2 of retrograde to amphibious shipping, as required.
15. Conduct reception.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCO 3120.9C MEU Policy Order
6. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer
2. Networked computer simulation system.
3. Amphibious training area suitable for the employment of surface assets.
4. Airborne assets.
5. Amphibious shipping.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is broad in nature and is designed to encompass the requirements for various types of amphibious operations to include: amphibious assault, amphibious withdrawal, amphibious demonstration, and amphibious raid.

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-OPS-10002: Direct Expeditionary Support to other Operations, Crisis Response and Limited Contingency Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 1.13.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE). The CE actions must be to plan and coordinate support for operations consisting of: Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO); Foreign Humanitarian Assistance (FHA); Stability Operations; Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP); Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, Multinational Operations; Aviation Operations from Expeditionary Shore based sites; Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) Activities; and/or Airfield/Port Seizure.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated ARG/MEU planning.
2. Employ the forward Command Element, as required.
3. Establish Liaison Element(s), as required.

4. Coordinate with external organizations, as required.
5. Employ the Humanitarian Assistance Survey Team (HAST), as required.
6. Plan support for the defense of the ARG, as required.
7. Conduct Advance Force operations (shaping), as required.
8. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
9. Conduct fire support coordination, as required.
10. Execute C2.
11. Coordinate beachhead and/or airfield operations through TACLOG, as required.
12. Accomplish assigned objectives.
13. Establish and maintain communications ashore, as required.
14. Phase command ashore while maintaining continuity of operations, as required.
15. Phase control of fires ashore, as required.
16. Execute C2 of retrograde to amphibious shipping, as required.
17. Conduct reception, as required.
18. Conduct initial personal recovery re-integration, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCO 3120.9C MEU Policy Order
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
5. NTTP 3-01 Ship to shore Movement

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer.
2. Networked computer simulation system.
3. Amphibious training area suitable for the employment of all surface assets.
4. Airborne assets 5. Amphibious shipping

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with MMEU-C2-10003.

MMEU-OPS-10003: Conduct Integration, Interoperability, and Interdependence (I3) with Special Operations Forces

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To establish command support relationships to conduct combined, Joint, or mutually supporting operations in a single battle construct, while maintaining unity of command in the accomplishment of the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine clear roles, responsibilities, and command relationships between forces.
2. Exchange liaison officers.
3. Determine information exchange requirements.
4. Plan for communication systems interoperability.
5. Coordinate operations across all warfighting functions.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
4. MCO 3120.8A Organization of FMF for Combat
5. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations

MMEU-OPS-10004: Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 1.13.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To establish command support relationships to conduct combined, Joint, or mutually supporting operations in a single battle construct, while maintaining unity of command in the accomplishment of the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify existing multinational forces and intergovernmental organizations in the Area of Operations.
2. Determine command relationships.
3. Establish integrated command and control procedures and systems.
4. Identify capabilities limitations and shortfalls from staff assessments.
5. Synchronize goals, tasks, capabilities, limitation, key leaders and Command/Support relationships.
6. Coordinate the support of multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations (e.g. communications, logistics, linguists, personnel).
7. Identify security and planning requirements for multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations.
8. Verify unity of effort/purpose.
9. Assess unity of effort/purpose.
10. Establish liaisons.
11. Identify restrictions and national caveats.
12. Plan for communication systems interoperability.
13. Plan for information sharing and foreign disclosure.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 3000.05 Stability Operations
2. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
3. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

MMEU-OPS-10005: Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To establish command support relationships to conduct combined, Joint, or mutually supporting operations in a single battle construct, while maintaining unity of command in the accomplishment of the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships.
2. Integrate command and control procedures.
3. Identify restrictions (constraints/restraints) relating to other forces and organizations.
4. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operations.
5. Establish liaisons with joint organizations.
6. Implement intelligence/information sharing procedures.
7. Identify external logistics support requirements.
8. Implement procedures for integrated planning.
9. Implement procedures for integrated planning.
10. Implement procedures for operations.
11. Implement procedures for coordinating and synchronizing fires and effects.
12. Establish communications connectivity.
13. Identify capabilities and limitations of US government agencies/international organizations and nongovernmental organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-0.1 The Operations Process
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires
6. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
7. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments

MMEU-OPS-10006: Employ command and control systems

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE). The CE must ensure that units are able to employ all current C2 systems to support the commander and the units overall mission. When used effectively, C2 systems enhance the units ability to execute C2 and providing the commander and staff with the correct situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate information in order to support unit's mission accomplishment and the commander's decision making cycle.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C2 systems architecture.
2. Design C2 systems architecture.
3. Engineer C2 systems architecture.
4. Implement C2 systems architecture.
5. Conduct command and control using unit T/E C2 systems and collaborative tools.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. MCC2TEC Marine Corps Command and Control Training and Education Continuum
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCO 3500.26 Universal Naval Task List (UNTL)
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

MMEU-OPS-10007: Execute command and control of an operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE). The CE is responsible for the proper execution of C2 during all phases of an operation, which is imperative to the overall success of MAGTF.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To allocate resources and synchronize actions to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ C2 systems.
2. Issue orders.
3. Refine the plan as necessary.
4. Implement tactical control measures.
5. Identify and track decision points.
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units.
7. Monitor the execution of operations.
8. Prepare for follow-on operations, as appropriate.
9. Provide operational assessment to the commander.
10. Maintain and refine the Battle Rhythm.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
 2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
 3. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
 4. MCWP 3-20 MAGTF Aviation Operations
 5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
 6. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations
-

MMEU-OPS-10008: Conduct climatic/meteorological analysis

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To support mission planning and execution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide early warning of all hazards in support of mission planning and operations.
2. Analyze state of atmospheric and oceanic areas and environmental impacts to mission planning and operations.
3. Conduct Climate/METOC Space Weather Analysis, Projections and

- Preparation of the Battlespace Products.
4. Coordinate METOC Support for hydrographic surveys of beaches landing sites, ports and ship-to shore operations.
 5. Support aviation operations to include weather briefings, aviation briefings, and terminal aerodrome forecasts.
 6. Provide accurate METOC data, forecasts, briefs warnings, watches and advisories.
 7. Provide METOC plume modeling and other data as required.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3120.08 JOINT SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS
 2. JMH JOINT METEOROLOGICAL HANDBOOK
 3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
 4. JP 3-59 Meteorological and Oceanographic Operations
-

MMEU-OPS-10009: Conduct enabling operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.2.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE). The CE is responsible for actions required to shape the battlespace in preparation for the main assault or other operations of an amphibious or Joint Force.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To set conditions for successful ship to objective maneuver in support of amphibious operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battle space.
2. Conduct hydrographic survey.
3. Provide meteorological and oceanographic data.
4. Establish air superiority, as required.
5. Conduct fire support planning.
6. Identify JIIM requirements.
7. Conduct R&S of amphibious force objectives, landing force objectives, HLZ, DZ, BLS, avenues of approach into the objective area.
8. Neutralize, disrupt, degrade, or deny High Value Target list.
9. Conduct military deception, as required.
10. Conduct air interdiction operations, as required.
11. Set conditions for the introduction of the mission force.

REFERENCES: CJCSI 3120.08 JOINT SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS

MMEU-OPS-10010: Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.2.7 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To develop and implement OPSEC measures to manage signatures associated with MAGTF critical information in support of the planning and execution of operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop OPSEC products to support planning efforts (OPSEC annex/Tab/estimate).
2. Integrate OPSEC planning into existing component command OPSEC plans.
3. Conduct the OPSEC planning process.
4. Plan the employment of camouflage and concealment capabilities.
5. Plan to integrate lethal and non-lethal OPSEC countermeasures to counter adversary intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) methods, as required.
6. Evaluate the OPSEC measures and countermeasures for measures of effectiveness and measures of performance.
7. Establish an OPSEC working group to coordinate/integrate and synchronize OPSEC to ensure cognizance across the staff.
8. Develop OPSEC review process to ensure all releasable information is screened for OPSEC sensitivity.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-13.3 Operations Security
 2. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security
 3. MCWP 3-40.9 Operations Security
-

MMEU-SC-10001: Direct Security Cooperation (SC) activities

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), is responsible for ensuring that planning is conducted for command and control of all SC activities. The CE, in support of the Geographic Combatant Commander and Service objectives and in coordination with appropriate stakeholders, will analyze higher-level guidance, determine the desired security role of a foreign security force, associated military tasks and capability requirements of a FSF to develop, implement, and execute a stakeholder-supported, long-term SC engagement plan with required and obtained resources properly phased over time.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To identify priority objectives and associated risks in order to develop, implement, and assess a SC engagement plan to enable a FSF desired security role in support of U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the higher headquarters Guidance to determine appropriate FSF.
2. Conduct Desired Security Role Analysis.
3. Conduct Needs Analysis.
4. Conduct Solutions Analysis.
5. Implement SCEP.
6. Execute SCEP.
7. Adjust plan as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Foreign Assistance Act (FAA) of 1961 as amended
2. Guidance for Employment of the Force Guidance
3. Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP)
4. Presidential Policy Directive 23
5. Arms Export Control Act of 1976, as amended Arms Export Control Act of 1976, as amended
6. CCCP Combatant Command Campaign Plan
7. DoD Guidance DoD Guidance for Security Cooperation
8. JP 3-20 Security Cooperation
9. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
10. MCO 3120.12 Marine Corps Global Force Management (GFM) and Force Synchronization
11. MCO 5510.20_ Disclosure of Military Information to Foreign Governments and Interests
12. MCO 5710.6_ Marine Corps Security Cooperation
13. MCSP MARFOR Component Support Plan
14. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation
15. MOC Marine Corps Operating Concepts
16. National Defense Strategy National Defense Strategy
17. National Security Strategy National Security Strategy, May 2010
18. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)
19. SECNAVINST 4950.4B Joint Security Cooperation and Education Training Regulation (Jun 07)
20. TITLE 10 U.S. Code Title 10 - ARMED FORCES

21. Title 22, USC Sections 2761-2767 Foreign Military Sales Authorizations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Desired Security Role (DSR) is the long-term security objective for the Partner Nation/ Foreign Security Force. It is determined by analyzing the individual objectives for all Stakeholders (U.S., Partner Nation, and others) to determine the role of the FSF.
2. The Security Cooperation Engagement Plan is a long-term plan designed to enable/facilitate a Foreign Security Force (FSF) fulfill the desired security role. It supports the scheduling and planning of individual SC events, activities, and exercises; competing for scarce resources; and measuring progress to established objectives.

MMEU-SC-10002: Conduct theater Security Cooperation (SC) activities

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), is responsible for SC activities that are conducted in the theater of operations. The CE, will plan, execute, and assess activities with a designated Foreign Security Force (FSF) in support of U.S. objectives.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: During all phases of operations, on order for as long as required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the intent and objectives of assigned activities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Execute activities.
4. Assess FSF progress, as directed.
5. Assess METL.
6. Report progress to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. Arms Export Control Act (AECA) of 1976 as amended
2. Foreign Assistance Act (FAA) of 1961 as amended
3. Guidance for Employment of the Force Guidance
4. Maritime Security Cooperation Policy
5. Presidential Policy Directive 23
6. Title 22 United States Code
7. Authorities Title 10 United States Code
8. CCP Combatant Command Campaign Plan

9. CMC (IEPG) International Engagement Planning Guidance
10. CSSCP Country-Specific Security Cooperation Plan
11. DOD 5105.38-M Security Assistance Management Manual (Oct 03)
12. DoD Guidance DoD Guidance for Security Cooperation
13. DODD 5132.03 DOD Policy and Responsibilities relating to Security Cooperation
14. DODD 5205.07 Special Access Program Policy
15. DODD 5205.14 DOD Counter Threat Finance Policy
16. DODD 5205.824 Defense Institution Building
17. DODI 5132.14 Assessment, Monitoring and Evaluation for the Security Cooperation Enterprise
18. DoS Department of Stat Joint Regional Strategies
19. DoS Functional Bureau Strategies DoS Functional Bureau Strategies
20. ICS Integrated Country Strategy
21. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
22. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
23. JP 3-20 Security Cooperation
24. JSCP Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
25. MCIP 3-33.02 Maritime Stability Operations
26. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
27. MCO 3120.12 Marine Corps Global Force Management (GFM) and Force Synchronization
28. MCO 5510.20_ Disclosure of Military Information to Foreign Governments and Interests
29. MCO 5710.6_ Marine Corps Security Cooperation
30. MCSP MARFOR Component Support Plan
31. MCTP 3-02B Counterinsurgency Handbook
32. MOC Marine Corps Operating Concepts

33. National Defense Strategy National Defense Strategy
34. National Security Strategy National Security Strategy, May 2010
35. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)
36. SECNAVINST 4950.4B Joint Security Cooperation and Education Training Regulation (Jun 07)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CMO-PLEX-7010 INF-MAN-8003

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The Desired Security Role (DSR) is the long-term security objective for the Partner Nation/Foreign Security Force. It is determined by analyzing the individual objectives for all Stakeholders (U.S., Partner Nation, and others) to determine the role of the FSF.
 2. The Security Cooperation Engagement Plan is a long-term plan designed to enable/facilitate a Foreign Security Force (FSF) fulfill the desired security role. It supports the scheduling and planning of individual SC events, activities, and exercises; competing for scarce resources; and measuring progress to established objectives.
-

MMEU-VBSS-10001: Direct VBSS operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) exercises command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) over the elements of the MAGTF. The Command Element (CE), which includes the MEU commander and his supporting staff, provides direction for subordinate Ground Combat Elements (GCE), Logistic Combat Elements (LCE), and Aviation Combat Elements (ACE).

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To board, seize, control and turn over a target ship, vessel or maritime platform.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct integrated ARG/MEU planning.
2. Coordinate supporting fires.
3. Task organize for a VBSS operation.
4. Coordinate with supporting agencies and assets for operation.
5. Develop supporting fires control measures.
6. Identify target engagement criteria.
7. Integrate and de-conflict plan with supporting agencies.
8. Identify fires approval authority by phase.
9. Direct coordinated mission execution.
10. Maintain communication with supporting elements.
11. Facilitate turnover of target vessel or platform, as required.
12. Direct withdrawal of forces from the objective.
13. Conduct Post-mission debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 13-10ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
2. MCWP 5-12.1 The Commander's Handbook on the Law of Naval Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Certification completed on a functioning ship, vessel, or maritime platform. The 6 month sustainment interval commences at composite.

6004. INDEX OF MEU 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
MMEU-GCE-7001	YES	Conduct Amphibious Operations (S/L)	6-50
MMEU-GCE-7002	YES	Conduct offensive operations (S/L)	6-51
MMEU-GCE-7003	YES	Conduct Helicopter/Tilt-Rotor Borne Operations (S/L)	6-53

MMEU-GCE-7004	YES	Support Humanitarian Assistance/Disaster Response (S/L)	6-55
MMEU-GCE-7005	YES	Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP) (S/L)	6-56
MMEU-LCE-7001	YES	Provide Combat Service Support (S/L)	6-57
MMEU-LCE-7002	YES	Provide Evacuation Control Center (ECC) Operations	6-59
MMEU-LCE-7003	YES	Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)	6-61

6005. MEU 7000-LEVEL EVENT LIST

MMEU-GCE-7001: Conduct Amphibious Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.12.1.2

MCT 1.12.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (CGE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) as well as scout/sniper, aviation liaison/forward air controller, NBC defense, and communications. The Ground Combat Element (CGE) contains combat support units, including artillery, armor (tank, assault amphibian, and light armored reconnaissance), combat engineer (including EOD), and reconnaissance units.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish command and control.
2. Conduct rehearsals.
3. Conduct Advance Force operations (shaping).
4. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
5. Update and modify plan, to include fire support as required.
6. Receive and disseminate the intelligence updates to subordinate units.
7. Conduct ship to shore movement.
8. Coordinate beachhead operations with LFSP through TACLOG.
9. Accomplish initial objectives.
10. Establish and maintain communications ashore.
11. Transition command ashore while maintaining continuity of operations.
12. Transition control of fires ashore.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
4. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001 INF-C2-6002 INF-C2-6002
INF-C2-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

EQUIPMENT:

1. CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer.
2. Networked computer simulation system
3. Amphibious training area suitable for the employment of all surface
4. airborne craft
5. Amphibious shipping

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is broad in nature and is designed to encompass the requirements for various types of amphibious operations to include: amphibious assault, amphibious withdrawal, amphibious demonstration, and amphibious raid.

SIMULATION: Event will be trained concurrently with the parent event MMEU-C2-9003. All hours are captured within the parent event.

MMEU-GCE-7002: Conduct offensive operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (CGE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) as well as scout/sniper, aviation liaison/forward air controller, NBC defense, and communications. The Ground Combat Element (CGE) contains combat support units, including artillery, armor (tank, assault amphibian, and light armored reconnaissance), combat engineer (including EOD), and reconnaissance units.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To destroy, defeat enemy forces, seize and secure objectives while achieving the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Exercise command and control.
2. Protect the force.
3. Conduct ISR.
4. Conduct shaping operations in support of the attack.
5. Synchronize maneuver with direct and indirect fires.
6. Conduct decisive operations in support of the attack.
7. Bypass or rapidly breach obstacles encountered enroute to the objective.
8. Conduct exploitation of objective area.
9. Conduct combat service support.
10. Consolidate and re-organize when the mission is complete.
11. Conduct exploitation.
12. Conduct pursuit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 1-3 Tactics
3. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
4. MCTP 3-01F MAGTF Antiarmor Operations
5. MCTP 3-10B Marine Corps Tank Employment
6. MCTP 3-10C Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAVs)
7. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
8. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
9. MCWP 3-17.3
MAGTF Breaching Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001	INF-C2-6002	INF-C2-6002
INF-C2-6003		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Range must support all company weapons and attached weapons, to include dud-producing ordnance and overhead fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is broad in nature and is designed to encompass the requirements for various types of attacks to include: raids, night motorized, tank-infantry, mechanized, etc.

SIMULATION: Event will be trained concurrently with the parent event MMEU-C2-9003. All hours are captured within the parent event.

MMEU-GCE-7003: Conduct Helicopter/Tilt-Rotor Borne Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.3.3.3.1 MCT 1.3.3.3.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (CGE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) as well as scout/sniper, aviation liaison/forward air controller, NBC defense, and communications. The Ground Combat Element (CGE) contains combat support units, including artillery, armor (tank, assault amphibian, and light armored reconnaissance), combat engineer (including EOD), and reconnaissance units.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and meet the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE) to gain information on routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions and anti-aircraft defense.
2. Conduct intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR).
3. Conduct integrated planning with aviation, naval and joint planners (if applicable).

4. Establish command and control.
5. Request and coordinate aviation and fire support.
6. Task organize.
7. Direct inspections and preparations.
8. Conduct combined arms rehearsal to include aviation movement routes, preparatory fires, suppression of enemy air defenses (SEAD), actions on insert, geometry of fires, go/no go criteria, embarkation/debarkation and emergency/safety procedures.
9. Designate TRAP force.
10. Establish Go/No-Go criteria.
11. Control and coordinate fires in support of the movement, insert and attack.
12. Establish criteria for hand-off of control of fires from aviation elements to the assault force element.
13. Develop plan for airborne command and control.
14. Coordinate for terminal guidance.
15. Divert airborne force to the alternate LZ if the situation dictates.
16. Secure the landing zone.
17. Build combat power in the zone.
18. Task helicopter support teams (HSTs) and equip them to conduct external loading and unloading and to relieve any Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG) teams.

REFERENCES :

1. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
2. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
3. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

INF-C2-6001 INF-C2-6002 INF-C2-6002
INF-C2-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA :

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

MISCELLANEOUS :

SIMULATION: Event will be trained concurrently with the parent event MMEU-C2-9003. All hours are captured within the parent event.

MMEU-GCE-7004: Support Humanitarian Assistance/Disaster Response (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.15.1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (CGE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) as well as scout/sniper, aviation liaison/forward air controller, NBC defense, and communications. The Ground Combat Element (CGE) contains combat support units, including artillery, armor (tank, assault amphibian, and light armored reconnaissance), combat engineer (including EOD), and reconnaissance units.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To provide a secure environment for personnel providing and receiving humanitarian assistance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation.
2. Employ force protection measures in support of humanitarian assistance operations.
3. Maintain a quick reaction force/reserve to respond to situations and contingencies.
4. Coordinate with local authorities, the civilian population, multinational forces, and other service components as required.
5. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. MCRP 3-03A.1 Civil Affairs Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
5. SPHERE Project Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Disaster Response Handbook, dtd 2004

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001 INF-C2-6002 INF-C2-6002
INF-C2-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: BLT forces will align with CLB scheme of maneuver in order to provide support of HA/DR mission requirements.

SIMULATION: Event will be trained concurrently with the parent event MMEU-C2-9003. All hours are captured within the parent event.

MMEU-GCE-7005: Conduct Tactical Recovery of Aircraft and Personnel (TRAP) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 6.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (CGE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) as well as scout/sniper, aviation liaison/forward air controller, NBC defense, and communications. The Ground Combat Element (CGE) contains combat support units, including artillery, armor (tank, assault amphibian, and light armored reconnaissance), combat engineer (including EOD), and reconnaissance units.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To recover personnel and recover/destroy equipment or sensitive materials.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct appropriate pre-combat preparations, rehearsals, checks, and inspections.
2. Task organize.
3. Identify the need for and issue any special equipment.
4. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units in advance for participation in recovery operations (Engineers, Tanks, LAR, AAVs, CSSE, MWSS, etc.).
5. Coordinate plan for reinforcement/additional support.
6. Establish command relationships with aviation units and supporting personnel, if applicable.
7. Identify alert levels and required steps/posture to ensure readiness to meet response time.
8. Ensure readiness to handle remains.
9. Coordinate means to link-up with, communicate with, and validate identity and status of friendly personnel.
10. Conduct movement to the objective area.

11. Conduct security, search, and recovery operations.
12. Provide medical assistance as needed to stabilize injured personnel for transport.
13. Recover sensitive equipment/items as directed and conduct demolitions/control supporting arms to destroy anything not removed.
14. After meeting established objectives, withdraw to friendly lines or other safe haven.
15. Send and receive required reports.
16. Turn over recovered personnel and equipment to reintegration team.
17. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD Dictionary DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
2. DoDD 2310.2 Personnel Recovery
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
4. MCO 3460.2 Operations and Readiness Policy for Personnel Recovery and Repatriation
5. MCRP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
6. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support (Superseded use MCTP 3-20E)

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-6001 INF-C2-6002 INF-C2-6002
INF-C2-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	Y

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Role Players (downed aircrew) 2. Opposing Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: Event will be trained concurrently with the parent event MMEU-C2-9003. All hours are captured within the parent event.

MMEU-LCE-7001: Provide Combat Service Support (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 4.1.2	MCT 4.11	MCT 4.2.2
MCT 4.3	MCT 4.4	MCT 4.5
MCT 4.6.1	MCT 5.5.1	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Logistics Combat Element (LCE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations and training, and logistics functions) of its subordinate units and contains the majority of the combat service support units for the MAGTF, including: heavy motor transport, ground supply, heavy engineer support, ground equipment maintenance, and advanced medical and dental units, along with certain specialized groups such as air delivery, EOD, and landing support teams.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Sustaining MEU operations in order to mitigate unplanned logistics culminating points.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for combat service support operations.
2. Establish headquarters for logistic combat element.
3. Prepare for deployment.
4. Integrate supply support.
5. Integrate maintenance.
6. Integrate general engineering.
7. Integrate transportation.
8. Conduct Air Delivery Operations.
9. Integrate health services support.
10. Integrate services support.
11. Establish a combat service support area.
12. Conduct combat service support operations.
13. Provide command and control for combat service support operations.
14. Provide task organized combat service support detachments.
15. Coordinate with joint and external agencies.
16. Provide logistics support Civil-Military operations.
17. Provide logistics support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO).
18. Support Mass Casualty operations.
19. Provide force protection support.
20. Conduct limited detainee operations.
21. Support Theater Security Cooperation (TSC) operations.
22. Support Joint and Combined operations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 41-10
Civil Affairs Operations
2. FMFM 7-10 Domestic Support Operations
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
5. MCO 3502.3 Marine Expeditionary Unit (Special Operations Capable)
6. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
7. MCTP 3-03A Marine Air-Ground Task Force Civil-Military Operations
8. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
9. MCWP 3-15.8 Multi-service Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Non-lethal Weapons
10. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations

11. OH 1-24 Expeditionary Forces Conducting Humanitarian Assistance Operations
12. SPHERE Project Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Disaster Response Handbook, dtd 2004

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

LOG-C2-6002	LOG-OPS-6001	LOG-SVC-6001
LOG-TRAN-6001	LOG-TRAN-6002	LOG-TRAN-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	0	Y

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Rural/open environment training area (500m x 500m) landing zone capable, MOUT facility landing zone capable.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Combat Logistics Operation Center (CLOC) and mission-essential equipment and task-organized personnel.

SIMULATION: Event will be trained concurrently with the parent event MMEU-C2-9003. All hours are captured within the parent event.

MMEU-LCE-7002: Provide Evacuation Control Center (ECC) Operations

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 1.13.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Logistics Combat Element (LCE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations and training, and logistics functions) of its subordinate units and contains the majority of the combat service support units for the MAGTF, including: heavy motor transport, ground supply, heavy engineer support, ground equipment maintenance, and advanced medical and dental units, along with certain specialized groups such as air delivery, EOD, and landing support teams.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Maintaining ECC command and control (C2) until mission complete.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communications with Security Force/Mission Commander.
2. Coordinate with appropriate governmental and non-governmental agencies.
3. Establish mission-specific ECC operational procedures.
4. Gather information on any very important persons (VIP)s, government officials, and TCNs.
5. Gather lists, which will facilitate evacuation.
6. Conduct Reception.
7. Establish Holding areas.
8. Conduct Search and Screen.
9. Conduct Processing.
10. Maintain evacuee Accountability.
11. Conduct detainee handling procedures.
12. Provide Health Services as applicable.
13. Provide Religious Ministries support as applicable.
14. Report ECC activities to higher headquarters and adjacent higher headquarters.
15. Disestablish ECC operations.
16. Establish mission-specific reception site operational procedures.
17. Support Non-combatant Evacuation Operation Reception operations.

REFERENCES :

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCO 3120.13 Policy for Marine Expeditionary Unit
3. MCO 3502.3 Marine Expeditionary Unit (Special Operations Capable)
4. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. USAID FOG U.S. Agency for International Development (USAID) Field Operations Guide (FOG) for Disaster Assessment and Response (https://www.usaid.gov/sites/default/files/documents/1866/fog_v4_0.pdf)

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

LOG-C2-6002	LOG-OPS-6001	LOG-SVC-6001
LOG-TRAN-6001	LOG-TRAN-6002	LOG-TRAN-6003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA : Rural/open environment training area (500m x 500m) landing zone capable, MOUT facility landing zone capable.

MISCELLANEOUS :

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS : (PAX) All identified critical ECC billets filled by qualified/trained deployable personnel (Officer in Charge/Staff Non-Commissioned Officer Reception Team Leader, Search and Screen Team Leader, Processing Team Leader, Embarkation Team Leader, Medical Team Leader, Detainee Team Leader) (EQUIP) (2) x laptop computers (tie into automated tracking systems), ground or air transportation assets (based on availability of training areas and assets), (1) x SATCOM asset, (2) x TACSAT assets, (1) x international cellular asset, (1) x local cellular asset, ECC kit, tracking systems (i.e. NTS, BATS/HYDES), moulage kits, operationally 1800 rounds 5.56 ball and 300 rounds 9mm, (4) x yellow/green smoke, training (4) x yellow/green smoke

MMEU-LCE-7003: Support Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.13.2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Logistics Combat Element (LCE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations and training, and logistics functions) of its subordinate units and contains the majority of the combat service support units for the MAGTF, including: heavy motor transport, ground supply, heavy engineer support, ground equipment maintenance, and advanced medical and dental units, along with certain specialized groups such as air delivery, EOD, and landing support teams. The policy of the U.S. Government is to protect U.S. citizens from the risk of death, injury, or capture when the host government is no longer able to provide adequate protection. In addition, the United States attempts to protect and evacuate certain host nation locals. The United States employs military assets in an evacuation only when civilian resources are inadequate. NEOs remove threatened civilians from locations in an FN or an HN to safe areas or to the United States. Such operations are conducted under the direction of the DOS.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Designated US citizens or others who want evacuation are evacuated, and no citizens are injured during the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Support the operation of evacuation sites, holding areas for non-U.S. nationals denied evacuation, and reception or processing stations.
2. Assist in the identification of U.S. citizens and others to be evacuated.
3. Screen evacuees.
4. Brief evacuees.
5. Act as a communications link with U.S. forces in the operational area.
6. Recommend actions to the commander to minimize population interference with current and proposed military operations.
7. Assist in safe haven activities.

REFERENCES: FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

LOG-C2-6002	LOG-OPS-6001	LOG-SVC-6001
LOG-TRAN-6001	LOG-TRAN-6002	LOG-TRAN-6003

6006. INDEX OF MEU 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	E-	Event	Page
-------------------	-----------	--------------	-------------

	Coded		
MMEU-GCE-6001	NO	Conduct Waterborne Ship-to-Shore Movement Using Small Boats	6-62
MMEU-GCE-6002	NO	Conduct Non-Lethal Weapons Operations	6-63
MMEU-VBSS-6001	NO	Conduct a VBSS mission	6-63
MMEU-VBSS-6002	NO	Insert Boat Assault Force (BAF)	6-65
MMEU-VBSS-6003	NO	Insert Helicopter-borne Assault Force (HAF)	6-66
MMEU-VBSS-6004	NO	Insert a Combined HAF/BAF	6-67

6007. MEU 6000-LEVEL EVENT LIST

MMEU-GCE-6001: Conduct Waterborne Ship-to-Shore Movement Using Small Boats

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.12.1.2 MCT 1.12.1.3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (CGE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) as well as scout/sniper, aviation liaison/forward air controller, NBC defense, and communications. The Ground Combat Element (CGE) contains combat support units, including artillery, armor (tank, assault amphibian, and light armored reconnaissance), combat engineer (including EOD), and reconnaissance units.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Ensuring all personnel and equipment are ashore to conduct mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission planning.
2. Prepare personnel and equipment for mission.
3. Launch small craft from surface platform.
4. Conduct appropriate movement techniques including over the horizon navigation.
5. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures engine failure).
6. Conduct clandestine amphibious landing.
7. Conduct mission.
8. Conduct extract.
9. Conduct recovery of small craft and personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
2. COMNAVSURFPACINSTR 3840.1B Joint Surf Manual
3. OPNAVINSTRUCTION 1500.75 High Risk Training Order

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001

INF-C2-5002

INF-C2-5003

MMEU-GCE-6002: Conduct Non-Lethal Weapons Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.13.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Ground Combat Element (CGE), provides command and control (management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions) as well as scout/sniper, aviation liaison/forward air controller, NBC defense, and communications. The Ground Combat Element (CGE) contains combat support units, including artillery, armor (tank, assault amphibian, and light armored reconnaissance), combat engineer (including EOD), and reconnaissance units.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To maintain or reestablish order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis of situation requiring less than lethal force.
2. Determine Rules of Engagement restrictions for implementation of force.
3. Develop plan to reinforce unit conducting less than lethal operations.
4. Employ unit to maintain order utilizing force continuum.
5. Redeploy unit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
2. MCWP 3-15.8 Multi-service Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Non-lethal Weapons

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001

INF-C2-5002

INF-C2-5003

MMEU-VBSS-6001: Conduct a VBSS mission

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 1.12.1.10

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MEU has several units that conduct Visit Board Search and Seizure (VBSS) missions. Units that conduct VBSS missions must be effective in ship-boarding and clearing techniques, equipment setup, mission planning, hooking and climbing, and rappelling with grappling hooks and ladders.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To seize maritime targets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Warning Order.
2. Determine Insertion points and platforms.
3. Coordinate with supporting agencies.
4. Conduct Close Quarters Tactics.
5. Employ supporting fires.
6. Seize Key and critical spaces.
7. Control operation of target ship, vessel, or maritime platform.
8. Verify Shipping Documents (e.g. Crew Manifest, Crew Passports, Hazardous Cargo Manifest, Certificate of Registry, etc.)
9. Control Crew members, allowing compliant needed crew to continue operation of ship.
10. Identify all personnel aboard target.
11. Conduct Seaworthiness Assessment.
12. Search Target, as needed.
13. Conduct Emergency Evacuation, as needed.
14. Conduct Lifting/Lowering procedures, as needed.
15. Conduct TACEVAC, as needed.
16. Conduct detainee handling, as needed.
17. Conduct Tactical Site Exploitation (TSE), as needed.
18. Conduct CBRNE Reconnaissance Operations, as needed.
19. Link up with Ships Control Team (SCT), as needed.
20. Turnover Target to SCT, as needed.
21. Perform marshalling procedures.
22. Extract from Target.

REFERENCES: MCWP 5-12.1 The Commander's Handbook on the Law of Naval Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001	INF-C2-5002	INF-C2-5003
LOG-SVC-5001	LOG-SVC-5002	LOG-TRAN-5001
LOG-TRAN-5002	LOG-TRAN-5007	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

AIRCRAFT: RW/FW

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Dry ship on land

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate craft

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Amphibious Forces; Role Players [clothing to dress parts]

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Incorporate an event scenario to facilitate training to standard. Operational Risk Management (ORM) worksheet completed. To get the most realistic training possible consider Role Players with characters established on cue cards. Have role players dress, act and speak language regarding their parts. Instructors will inform role players and persons within assault/security elements if they have become a casualty and tagged accordingly to injury.

MMEU-VBSS-6002: Insert Boat Assault Force (BAF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1.10

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MEU has several units that conduct Visit Board Search and Seizure (VBSS) missions. Units that conduct VBSS missions must be effective in ship-boarding and clearing techniques, equipment setup, mission planning, hooking and climbing, and rappelling with grappling hooks and ladders.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To achieve a safe and timely insert onto target ship, vessel, or maritime platform.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with surface vessel crews for support with surface insert.
2. Ensure communications interoperability with and between insert platform.
3. Develop load plan/bump plan.
4. Prep and rehearse employment of climbing system (Hook and Climb).
5. Develop and rehearse unit SOPs.
6. Insert BAF.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 13-10Ii Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
2. MCIP 3-33.02 Maritime Stability Operations
3. MCTP 13-10H Tactical Boat Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001	INF-C2-5002	INF-C2-5003
LOG-SVC-5001	LOG-SVC-5002	LOG-TRAN-5001
LOG-TRAN-5002	LOG-TRAN-5007	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT:

1. Appropriate support/safety personnel and equipment.
2. Naval Special Warfare (NSW) Rigid Hull Inflatable Boats (RHIBs)

MMEU-VBSS-6003: Insert Helicopter-borne Assault Force (HAF)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.12.1.10

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MEU has several units that conduct Visit Board Search and Seizure (VBSS) missions. Units that conduct VBSS missions must be effective in ship-boarding and clearing techniques, equipment setup, mission planning, hooking and climbing, and rappelling with grappling hooks and ladders.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Maintaining currency and affecting a safe insert onto a target ship, vessel or maritime platform, with no more than 45 seconds between last and first ropers of successive helicopters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with air crew for support with air insert.
2. Ensure communications interoperability with and between insert platform.
3. HRST Masters conduct HRST briefs, HRST training and pilots briefs, as required.
4. Develop load plans/bump plans.
5. Prepare and inspect all HRST and combat equipment.
6. Rig HRST equipment at appropriate stations.
7. Conduct rehearsals for actions on the landing zone, security and movement.
8. Stage/Load all equipment to be used.
9. Insert HAF.
10. Debark HAF.

REFERENCES: MCO 3500.42_ Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001	INF-C2-5002	INF-C2-5003
LOG-SVC-5001	LOG-SVC-5002	LOG-TRAN-5001
LOG-TRAN-5002	LOG-TRAN-5007	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Task requires an Assault Support Aircraft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires current HRST Master.
2. Requires current Safety Insert Officer (SIO).
3. In training, all safety requirements as listed in reference above apply.

MMEU-VBSS-6004: Insert a Combined HAF/BAF

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 1.12.1.10

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MEU has several units that conduct Visit Board Search and Seizure (VBSS) missions. Unit's that conduct VBSS missions must be effective in ship-boarding and clearing techniques, equipment setup, mission planning, hooking and climbing, and rappelling with grappling hooks and ladders.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To ensure safe and coordinated near-simultaneous insert onto a target ship, vessel or maritime platform.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with surface vessel crews for support with surface insert.
2. Coordinate with air crew for support with air insert.
3. Ensure communications interoperability with and between insert platforms.
4. HRST Masters conduct HRST briefs, HRST training and pilots briefs, as required.
5. Develop load plans/bump plans.
6. Prepare and inspect all HRST and combat equipment.
7. Rig HRST equipment at appropriate stations.
8. Conduct rehearsals for employment of climbing system, actions on the landing zone, security and movement.
9. Stage/Load all equipment to be used.
10. Debark HAF/BAF.
11. Insert HAF/BAF.

REFERENCES: MCO 3500.42_ Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-C2-5001	INF-C2-5002	INF-C2-5003
LOG-SVC-5001	LOG-SVC-5002	LOG-TRAN-5001
LOG-TRAN-5002	LOG-TRAN-5007	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Task requires appropriate Aviation support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Task requires appropriate surface craft support.

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SPECIAL PURPOSE MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCES

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING.	7001	7-2
INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CE EVENTS.	7002	7-2
SPMAGTF-CE COLLECTIVE EVENTS.	7003	7-4
INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR BSRF EVENTS	7004	7-60
SPMAGTF-CR BSRF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	7005	7-60
INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR AF EVENTS	7006	7-61
SPMAGTF-CR AF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	7007	7-61
INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR CC EVENTS	7008	7-61
SPMAGTF-CR CC COLLECTIVE EVENTS	7009	7-61
INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR SC EVENTS	7010	7-61
SPMAGTF-CR SC COLLECTIVE EVENTS	7011	7-61

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

SPECIAL PURPOSE MARINE AIR-GROUND TASK FORCES

7000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains command element and/or specific training requirements unique to a SPMAGTF.

7001. EVENT CODING

1. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the command element designation. This chapter contains the following command element codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
SPCE	SPMAGTF Command Element
SPBF	SPMAGTF Black Sea Rotational Force
SPAF	SPMAGTF Africa
SPCC	SPMAGTF Central Command
SPSC	SPMAGTF Southern Command

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
CBRN	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear
COMM	Communications
EXPO	Expeditionary Operations
FIRE	Force Fires
FP	Force Protection
INTL	Intelligence
IO	Information
JOPS	Joint Operations
LOG	Logistics
OPS	Operations
PLAN	Planning
STAB	Stability

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
9000	Command Element Level

7002. INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
10000 Level Events			
SPCE-CBRN-10001	YES	Direct CBRN Operations (S/L)	7-4
SPCE-COMM-10001	YES	Direct Communications Information System Operations	7-5
SPCE-EXPO-10001	YES	Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)	7-7
SPCE-FIRE-10001	YES	Direct Non-Lethal and Lethal Attacks (S/L)	7-8
SPCE-FIRE-10002	YES	Develop Targeting Objectives, Guidance and Intent (S/L)	7-9
SPCE-FIRE-10003	YES	Develop, Validate, Nominate, and Prioritize Targets (S/L)	7-10
SPCE-FIRE-10004	YES	Conduct Targeting Capabilities Analysis (S/L)	7-12
SPCE-FIRE-10005	YES	Direct Time Sensitive Target engagement (TST) Operations (S/L)	7-13
SPCE-FIRE-10006	YES	Apportion Firepower Resources (S/L)	7-14
SPCE-INTL-10001	YES	Coordinate for Collection Management (S/L)	7-15
SPCE-INTL-10002	YES	Analyze and Synthesize Information (S/L)	7-16
SPCE-INTL-10003	YES	Coordinate Full spectrum Intelligence Operations (S/L)	7-17
SPCE-INTL-10004	YES	Evaluate the Threat (S/L)	7-18
SPCE-INTL-10005	YES	Prepare Intelligence Products (S/L)	7-20
SPCE-INTL-10006	YES	Integrate Joint, National, and Foreign Intelligence Support (S/L)	7-21
SPCE-IO-10001	YES	Direct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)	7-22
SPCE-JOPS-10001	YES	Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations	7-23
SPCE-JOPS-10002	YES	Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations (S/L)	7-24
SPCE-JOPS-10003	YES	Integrate with Special Operations Forces (S/L)	7-26
SPCE-JOPS-10004	YES	Direct support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)/Foreign Internal Defense (FID)	7-27
SPCE-LOG-10001	YES	Direct maritime prepositioning force (MPF) operations (S/L)	7-28
SPCE-LOG-10002	YES	Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)	7-29
SPCE-LOG-10003	YES	Direct supply operations (S/L)	7-31
SPCE-LOG-10004	YES	Direct general engineering operations (S/L)	7-33
SPCE-LOG-10005	YES	Direct maintenance operations (S/L)	7-35
SPCE-LOG-10006	YES	Direct health services (S/L)	7-37
SPCE-LOG-10007	YES	Direct Services (S/L)	7-39
SPCE-LOG-10008	YES	Prepare Forces for Movement	7-40
SPCE-LOG-10009	YES	Direct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I) (S/L)	7-40
SPCE-LOG-10010	YES	Identify Lift Requirements	7-42
SPCE-LOG-10011	YES	Direct embarkation/debarkation operations	7-42
SPCE-OPS-10001	YES	Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Ops (S/L)	7-43
SPCE-OPS-10002	YES	Conduct Assessment (S/L)	7-45
SPCE-OPS-10003	YES	Direct the execution of the operational plans (S/L)	7-46
SPCE-OPS-10004	YES	Coordinate In-Transit Security (S/L)	7-47

SPCE-OPS-10005	YES	Direct force protection operations (S/L)	7-49
SPCE-OPS-10006	YES	Direct Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)	7-50
SPCE-OPS-10007	YES	Direct humanitarian assistance and disaster relief (HA/DR)	7-51
SPCE-PLAN-10001	YES	Prepare Plans and Orders	7-52
SPCE-PLAN-10002	YES	Direct force reconstitution/redeployment	7-53
SPCE-PLAN-10003	YES	Direct force deployment/redeployment using JOPEs (S/L)	7-53
SPCE-SC-10001	YES	Direct Security Cooperation (SC) activities	7-55
SPCE-SC-10002	YES	Conduct theater Security Cooperation (SC) activities	7-56
SPCE-STAB-10001	YES	Direct Civil Military Operations CMO (S/L)	7-58
SPCE-STAB-10002	YES	Direct Stability Operations	7-59

7003. SPMAGTF-CE COLLECTIVE EVENTS

SPCE-CBRN-10001: Direct CBRN Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate threat to force and maintain operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct CBRN threat analysis.
2. Plan for tracking and handling of CBRN casualties and handling and disposal of contaminated equipment.
3. Prepare CBRN Defense Plans.
4. Prepare CBRN Consequence Management plans.
5. Plan for CBRN logistics to include CBRN defense equipment, medical supplies, and decontamination supplies.
6. Conduct CBRN warning and reporting.
7. Plan for security of incident site until returned to pre-incident status.
8. Conduct hazard prediction with METOC.

9. Direct consequence management following a CBRN incident.
10. Direct CBRN reconnaissance and decontamination operations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments
2. JP-41 Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Consequence Management
3. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTTP for CBRN Planning
4. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
5. MCRP 10-10E.7 MTTP for CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance
6. MCRP 3-37.2B Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
7. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 3-37.3 CBRN Decontamination

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-C2-7001	CBRF-C2-7002	CBRF-C2-7003
CBRF-C2-7004	CBRF-C2-7006	CBRF-C2-7009
CBRF-C2-7010	CBRF-INT-7001	CBRF-INT-7015
CBRF-OPS-7004	CBRF-OPS-7005	EOD-CBRN-3001
INF-MAN-8003	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002
MCMT-OPER-8003	SUPP-CSS-7801	TANK-FPRO-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-COMM-10001: Direct Communications Information System Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order and Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: Prior to arrival at the area of operation, so that the commander's information exchange requirements are met.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine communication requirements (power, electronics, internetworking, data, personnel, equipment and information system support requirements) based on mission analysis.
2. Develop an integrated Command and Control (C2) plan.
3. Prioritize and allocate communication and information support based on the C2 plan.
4. Plan communication and information control procedures, to include controlling communication nets and information networks, security measures, restoration priorities and efforts, maintenance, and logistical requirements.
5. Plan single channel radio networks.
6. Plan terrestrial multi-channel radio networks.
7. Plan satellite networks.
8. Plan a multiplexed architecture.
9. Plan telephony services.
10. Plan data network services.
11. Manage communication, electronic, and information systems to allow for the effective command and control and continuity of operations during all operational phases at all echelons (Forward, Main, and Rear).
12. Plan electronic counter measures as required.
13. Maintain communication status reports, supporting Higher, Adjacent, Subordinate, Supporting (HASS) requirements in accordance with capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSI 3320.03D Joint Communications Electronic Operating Instructions
2. Concept Division Concept of Operations for Marine Air-Ground Task Force Electronic Warfare
3. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
4. EKMS-1 (series) EKMS Policy and Procedures for Navy EKMS Tiers 2 & 3
5. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
6. JP 6-01 Joint Electromagnetic Spectrum Management Operations
7. MCO 2400.2A Marine Corps Management and Use of the Electromagnetic Spectrum
8. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8001	C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003
C2OP-OPNS-8008	COMM-CCON-7001	COMM-CCON-7002
COMM-OPS-7001	COMM-OPS-7002	COMM-SCON-7001
INF-C2-8001	RECN-C2-7011	

SPCE-EXPO-10001: Direct Amphibious Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.7.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given with supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in accordance with commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct amphibious operations planning (e.g. landing, load).
2. Plan and coordinate embarkation.
3. Plan and coordinate with ATF, higher, adjacent and supporting staffs.
4. Plan Advance Force operations (shaping).
5. Phasing command and control ashore while maintaining continuity of operations.
6. Phasing control of fires ashore.
7. Plan support for the defense of the ATF.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

6842-FSI-5103	6842-MAI-5200	6842-MAI-5201
AA-AMPH-7001	AA-C2-7002	AA-LOG-7002
C2OP-OPNS-8001	C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003
C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8009	CAB-EOPS-7001	CAB-PLAN-7001
COMM-CCON-7001	COMM-CCON-7002	COMM-OPS-7001

COMM-OPS-7002	COMM-SCON-7001	INF-AMPH-8002
INF-AMPH-8003	INF-AMPH-8004	INF-C2-8001
INF-FP-8001	INF-FSPT-8001	INF-INT-8001
INF-MAN-8001	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002
TANK-MANV-7013		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-FIRE-10001: Direct Non-Lethal and Lethal Attacks (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, CG's guidance & intent, MAGTF mission, C2 systems programs of record and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF SOM & achieve the desired end-state IAW Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish, appropriately staff, & operate the FFCC in accordance with the standard operating procedure.
2. Review MSC Fire Support Plans to ensure support to the MAGTF CDR overall COF.
3. Develop and disseminate battlefield geometry.
4. Provide representation to various OPT in order to plan fires.
5. Develop an Appendix 19 to include relevant enclosures (Orders process).
6. Coordinate X-boundary fires with higher and adjacent headquarters.

7. Resolve Fire Support conflicts.
8. Facilitate production/modification of the ATO.
9. Develop counter-fire plan.
10. Establish procedures for routing requests for fires (lethal/non-lethal) through appropriate channels.
11. Implement FSCMs & necessary procedures to prevent fratricide.
12. Electronically maintain/display appropriate FS, operations, FS coordination graphics.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-FSPT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-FIRE-10002: Develop Targeting Objectives, Guidance and Intent (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, CG's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with the Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive higher headquarters targeting guidance and intent.
2. Recommend specific MAGTF Targeting Objectives that support the mission based on the Commander's guidance.
3. Ensure Commander's Targeting priorities are met.
4. Provide timely and accurate fires information updates as required to the Commander to facilitate his decision-making and in order to further fires-planning.
5. Conduct Targeting Guidance Working Group (TGWG).
6. Conduct MAGTF targeting board.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-FIRE-10003: Develop, Validate, Nominate, and Prioritize Targets (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, commander's guidance, MAGTF mission, and references.

STANDARD: To support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop an appropriate list of targets to support MAGTF mission accomplishment.
2. Validate nominated targets from the MSC.
3. Nominate targets to higher headquarters.
4. Examine target sets and rank-order in importance to support MAGTF mission accomplishment.
5. Establish the C2 systems to nominate MAGTF targets to HHQ.
6. Establish the means to receive, send MAGTF targets from/to subordinate MSE/HHQ.
7. Develop Battlespace Shaping Matrix (BSM) (Input to MAGTF OPORD/Appndx19).
8. Develop Damage Criteria Matrix (DCM) (Input to MAGTF OPORD/Appndx19).
9. Develop Attack Guidance Matrix (ATGM) and Reactive Attack Guidance Matrix (RAGM) (Input to MAGTF OPORD/Appndx19).
10. Coordinate with G2 for allocation of sensors to develop, refine, and assess targets.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-FIRE-10004: Conduct Targeting Capabilities Analysis (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as UNITAS, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assessment of resources available to facilitate targeting.
2. Determine most appropriate resource/asset for employment against a particular target/target set based on desired end-state.
3. Recommend appropriate collections asset to conduct damage assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
5. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: ANGL-FSCC-7020

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-FIRE-10005: Direct Time Sensitive Target engagement (TST) Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, Commander's guidance, MAGTF mission and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish collaborative tools (JADOCs) within FFCC (TST Cell) for TST engagement.
2. Establish TST criteria (standards).
3. Develop/recommend a list of MAGTF No-Strike-Targets (NSTL).
4. Maintain NSTL IAW HHQ/theater guidance.
5. Develop TST execution process/C2 structure (architecture) within the FFCC.
6. Integrate within the Joint TST cycle.
7. Determine targeting timeline associated with TST engagement.
8. Determine and direct appropriate asset(s) to conduct TST engagement.
9. Establish procedures to receive/process post engagement assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-7020 MEU-FSPT-8303 MEU-FSPT-8304

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-FIRE-10006: Apportion Firepower Resources (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments and a MAGTF operating within a Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a HHQ's OPORD, commander's guidance, MAGTF mission, MAGTF finite resources (to prosecute fires), and references.

STANDARD: Support the MAGTF scheme of maneuver and achieve the desired end-state in accordance with Commander's Guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Divide those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
2. Distribute those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
3. Task those resources to best support the MAGTF mission (targeting objectives).
4. Direct/redirect resources as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in MAGTF Operations
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
3. MCRP 3-16D Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
4. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. MCWP 3-31 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Fires

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

ANGL-FSCC-7005	ANGL-FSCC-7010	ANGL-FSCC-7020
C2OP-OPNS-8007	INF-FSPT-8001	TANK-FSPT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-INTL-10001: Coordinate for Collection Management (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by conducting necessary planning and coordination to support collection management.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop intelligence requirements.
2. Recommend priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) to the commander.
3. Advise the commander regarding organic, theater, and national collections systems and assets capabilities/limitations.
4. Direct collection requirements management (CRM).
5. Direct collection operations management (COM).
6. Direct counterintelligence.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10A.1 Signals Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.5 Imagery Intelligence
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8008 INF-INT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-INTL-10002: Analyze and Synthesize Information (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 2.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by reading and filtering through raw collected data, determine its relevance to the battlespace and mission, and determine its relationship, or lack thereof, to other relevant reporting to support the development of the intelligence estimate of the battlespace.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Evaluate Reports.
2. Conduct additional intelligence research.
3. Maintain the common intelligence picture.
4. Apply critical thinking principles.
5. Apply creative thinking principles.
6. Determine relationships between separate intelligence reports.
7. Filter irrelevant intelligence reports.
8. Fuse relevant intelligence reports.
9. Produce Intelligence summary.

REFERENCES: MCDP 2 Intelligence

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: RECN-INTL-7004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-INTL-10003: Coordinate Full spectrum Intelligence Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 3.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given T/O staff and operating in a garrison, MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: To facilitate intelligence operations and support the Commander's decision making process by conducting all six intelligence functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide Intelligence Support to the Commander's Estimate.
2. Provide Intelligence Support for Situation Development.
3. Develop Indications and Warnings.
4. Provide Intelligence Support to Force Protection.
5. Provide Intelligence Support to Targeting.
6. Provide Intelligence Support to Combat Assessments.
7. Coordinate counterintelligence activities.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

INF-INT-8001	INF-INT-8001	RECN-C2-7009
RECN-INTL-7001	RECN-INTL-7002	RECN-INTL-7003
RECN-INTL-7004	TANK-INT-7001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-INTL-10004: Evaluate the Threat (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 3.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: With the aid of references and provided the Commander's orientation.

STANDARD: In accordance with the commander's requirements and MCRP 2-3A.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Evaluate databases for complete and accurate enemy compositions, strengths, and dispositions.
2. Conduct order of battle analysis.
3. Evaluate the threat's capability to Attack, Defend, Reinforce, or Retrograde.
4. Evaluate operational terrain.
5. Identify centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities.
6. Create Threat Models that include: (1) doctrinal templates; (2) description of preferred tactics, options and peculiarities; (3) identification of High Value Targets (HVT); (4) air threat zone matrix.
7. Conduct pattern analysis on significant enemy activity.
8. Employ red cell and green cell analysis.
9. Determine named areas of interest (NAIs), target areas of interest (TAIs) and decision points (DPs).

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCDP 2 Intelligence
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
5. UFMCS LS UFMCS Liberating Structures Handbook

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	CAB-PLAN-7001
CBRF-C2-7002	CEB-PLAN-7001	CMO-PLEX-7010
RECN-C2-7002	RECN-C2-7008	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-INTL-10005: Prepare Intelligence Products (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 2.1 MCT 3.1.5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a Joint, multinational, and/or Inter-agency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, Commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: So that information and existing intelligence from all sources are captured in a product format that will be most useful to its eventual user and support the decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Incorporate various means of communication portals (e.g. AMHS, Email, Voice, SIPRNET, JWICS).
2. Discard irrelevant or repetitive information prior to its entering the production process.
3. Reduce the amount of information to writing or graphical representation.
4. Arrange that information into groups of related items.
5. Determine the pertinence, reliability, and accuracy of information.
6. Predict possible outcomes.
7. Incorporate developed intelligence into an appropriate product (e.g., text reports and studies, graphics, overlays, or combinations) for dissemination.
8. Disseminate Intelligence Products to Joint, Higher, Adjacent, and supporting commands.

REFERENCES: MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8008

COMM-CCON-7001

COMM-CCON-7002

COMM-OPS-7001
INF-INT-8001
RECN-INTL-7003

COMM-OPS-7002
RECN-C2-7008
RECN-INTL-7004

COMM-SCON-7001
RECN-C2-7009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-INTL-10006: Integrate Joint, National, and Foreign Intelligence Support (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Uritas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a T/O staff operating in a Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and references.

STANDARD: During operations, so that all commander's requirements are satisfied.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create and finalize agreements on policies and procedures pertaining to intelligence operations.
2. Provide mutual intelligence support.
3. Ensure interoperability and connectivity among participants.
4. Conduct complimentary intelligence operations.
5. Utilize foreign intelligence sharing procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. JP 2-02 National Intelligence Support to Joint Operations

3. MCDP 2 Intelligence

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CBRF-INT-7015	INF-INT-8001
RECN-C2-7009	RECN-INTL-7001	RECN-INTL-7002
RECN-INTL-7003	RECN-INTL-7004	TANK-INT-7001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-IO-10001: Direct Information Operations (IO) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.4 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance

STANDARD: To integrate, coordinate, and synchronize all actions taken in the information environment to affect target audiences' behavior in order to create an operational advantage for the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate, integrate, and synchronize information activities to include: COMSTRAT, Electronic Warfare (EW), Military Information Support Operations (MISO), Operations Security (OPSEC), Public Affairs (PA), Civil-Military Operations (CMO), Cyberspace Operations, and

- Military Deception (MILDEC).
2. Plan, coordinate, and conduct battlespace shaping operations.
 3. Plan and coordinate execution of ground and airborne EW.
 4. Plan, coordinate, and conduct MISO.
 5. Plan, coordinate, and conduct OPSEC.
 6. Plan and coordinate Cyberspace Operations.
 7. Plan and coordinate MILDEC Operations.
 8. Plan and coordinate Special Technical Operations (STO).
 9. Develop and disseminate operational culture.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD Directive 3600.01 Information Operations
2. DOD IO ROADMAP DOD IO ROADMAP
3. JP 3-13 Information Operations
4. JP 3-53 Joint Military Information Support Operations
5. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
6. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
7. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
8. MCWP 3-33.1; 28 Sept 2011 Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) Civil-Military Operations
9. MCWP 3-40.6 Military Information Support Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8005 C2OP-OPNS-8008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-JOPS-10001: Integrate with Joint Forces and Interagency Organizations

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and command relationships.

STANDARD: To execute operations in a joint environment in accordance with the higher OPORD.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships; integrated command and control procedures.
2. Identify restrictions (constraints/restraints) relating to other forces and organizations.
3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation IAW Commander's intent into the CE battlespace.
4. Establish liaisons with joint organizations.
5. Implement intelligence/information sharing procedures.
6. Identify external logistics support requirements.
7. Establish and implement procedures for integrated planning.
8. Establish and implement procedures for operations.
9. Establish and implement procedures for coordinating and synchronizing fires and effects.
10. Establish communications connectivity.
11. Identify capabilities and limitations of US government agencies/international organizations and nongovernmental organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
3. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
4. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007
INF-INT-8001

C2OP-OPNS-8008

INF-FSPT-8001

SPCE-JOPS-10002: Integrate with multinational forces and/or intergovernmental organizations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.5.1

MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given Higher Headquarters operations order, Commander's Guidance, Commander's orientation, battle staff, Unit TO&E, functional communications architecture and integrated C2 systems.

STANDARD: To achieve unity of effort and bring all relevant assets to bear on the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine command relationships; integrated command and control procedures.
2. Identify restrictions (constraints/restraints) relating to other forces and organizations.
3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation IAW Commander's intent into the CE battlespace.
4. Establish liaisons with joint organizations.
5. Implement intelligence/information sharing procedures.
6. Identify external logistics support requirements.
7. Establish and implement procedures for integrated planning.
8. Establish and implement procedures for operations.
9. Establish and implement procedures for coordinating and synchronizing fires and effects.
10. Establish communications connectivity.
11. Identify capabilities and limitations of US government agencies/international organizations and nongovernmental organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. DoD Directive 3000.05 Military Support for Stability, Security, Transition, and Reconstruction (SSTR) Operations
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007

C2OP-OPNS-8008

INF-FSPT-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

SIMULATED

SUITABILITY

SIMULATOR

UNIT OF MEASURE

HOURS

PM

Partial S/L MTWS Unit Hours 120 Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-JOPS-10003: Integrate with Special Operations Forces (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given mission/task, all required personnel, and a command relationship.

STANDARD: Prior to and during operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine clear roles and responsibilities between forces.
2. Exchange liaison officers.
3. Determine information exchange requirements.
4. Coordinate operations/missions across all warfighting functions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-0 Army Planning and Orders Production
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
5. MCO 3120.8A Organization of FMF for Combat
6. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
7. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Battalion Operations
8. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
9. MCWP 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007

CBRF-C2-7003

RECN-C2-7008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-JOPS-10004: Direct support to Security Force Assistance (SFA)/Foreign Internal Defense (FID)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.5.1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, references, and Commander's intent.

STANDARD: Upon arrival in a HN, be prepared to plan and coordinate training/advising/assisting operations with military and/or civil security forces along across the range of military operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess foreign forces capabilities.
2. Plan security force assistance and the training/advising/assisting of foreign military and civil security forces.
3. Direct security force assistance and the training/advising/assisting of foreign military and civil security forces.
4. Plan and direct the organizing, training, and advising of foreign forces.
5. Support the development of the capability and capacity of host-country defense institutions and ministries.
6. Facilitate foreign force integration for multinational operations.
7. Provide direct support to foreign forces by providing intelligence and operational support, and coordinating MSC support to foreign forces.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDD 3000.07 Irregular Warfare

2. DODI 5000.68 Security Force Assistance
 3. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
 5. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
 6. QDR 2010 Quadrennial Defense Review 2010
-

SPCE-LOG-10001: Direct maritime prepositioning force (MPF) operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 1.2 MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To generate combat power ashore.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct MPF planning process.
2. Establish AAOG.
3. Develop OPP/SLRP requirements.
4. Conduct pre-deployment processing.
5. Identify remain behind equipment (RBE) requirements.
6. Coordinate RBE requirements.
7. Coordinate FIE embarkation and strategic movement.
8. Coordinate for any follow-on force movement.
9. Coordinate with MAGTF MPF command and control agencies.
10. Coordinate property accounting of assets.
11. Coordinate maintenance support requirements.
12. Coordinate deployment of the FIE.
13. Task organize personnel to support throughput to TAAs.
14. Task organize equipment for the regimental combat team.
15. Conduct operational checks of all equipment.
16. Direct unit marshalling and movement operations.
17. Direct arrival and assembly operations.
18. Direct operations ashore.
19. Direct regeneration operations.
20. Direct redeployment operations.
21. Coordinate wash down and environmental inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. MCBul 3501 MPF Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) Force List
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations
4. NAVMC 2907 MPF Prepositioning Objective
5. OH 1-5-1 Tri-MEF Maritime Pre-positioning Force Standing Operating Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002	C2OP-OPNS-8003	C2OP-OPNS-8004
INF-C2-8001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

NOTES: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10002: Direct Transportation Operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure transportation support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish Force Transportation Board (FTB).
2. Coordinate transportation common operation picture (COP) inputs.
3. Establish movement control agencies in coordination with higher and

- adjacent commands.
4. Ensure execution of MAGTF priorities for transportation.
 5. Direct in-transit visibility procedures.
 6. Direct transportation support request procedures.
 7. Direct transportation reporting procedures.
 8. Direct utilization of required transportation automated information systems (AIS) employment.
 9. Assign tasks to subordinate transportation support elements.
 10. Communicate to higher headquarters transportation equipment and manpower shortfalls.
 11. Synchronize internal and external transportation staff actions.
 12. Supervise maritime prepositioning force offload operations.
 13. Receive transportation requests.
 14. Validate transportation support requirements.
 15. Prioritize transportation support requests.
 16. Consolidate transportation support requests.
 17. Track transportation capability availability.
 18. Conduct C2 of convoy operations.
 19. Employ transportation support AIS.
 20. Monitor the status of current transportation operations.
 21. Monitor transportation support asset availability.
 22. Analyze subordinate unit's transportation status reports.
 23. Track passenger, cargo, and vehicle throughput.
 24. Report transportation requirements status.
 25. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN transportation support.
 26. Coordinate emplacement task-organized personnel and equipment at terminals, distribution points, and pre-determined locations.
 27. Establish transportation tracking procedures.
 28. Establish transportation reporting procedures.
 29. Support establishment of a distribution system.
 30. Establish relationships with movement control agencies.
 31. Establish a MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
 32. Supervise embarkation functions.
 33. Supervise landing support operations.
 34. Supervise port and terminal operations.
 35. Supervise motor transport operations.
 36. Supervise rail operations.
 37. Supervise air delivery operations.
 38. Supervise freight/passenger transportation operations.
 39. Supervise materials handling equipment (MHE) operations.
 40. Develop a freight/passenger transportation plan.
 41. Develop a materials handling equipment plan.
 42. Develop a maritime prepositioning force offload plan.
 43. Determine contracted transportation requirements.
 44. Validate supported unit's transportation capabilities/responsibilities.
 45. Develop a motor transport plan.
 46. Develop a rail plan.
 47. Develop an air delivery plan.
 48. Identify contracted transportation capabilities.
 49. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) transportation support capabilities.
 50. Identify transportation support relationships.
 51. Determine transportation equipment/manpower shortfalls.
 52. Coordinate transportation requirements of embarkation plan.
 53. Coordinate transportation requirements of landing support plan.
 54. Develop a port and terminal operations transportation and traffic flow

- plan.
55. Evaluate mission requirements.
 56. Determine transportation requirements.
 57. Identify organic transportation capabilities.

REFERENCES :

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-31.1A Employment of Landing Craft Air Cushion (LCAC)
7. MCRP 3-31B Amphibious Ships and Landing Craft Data Book
8. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
9. MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)
10. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
11. MCRP 4-11.3E Multi-service Helicopter Sling Load: Vols I, II and III
12. MCTP 13-10B Combat Cargo Operations
13. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
14. MCTP 13-10E Ship-to-Shore Movement
15. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
16. MCWP 4-11.3 Transportation Operations
17. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

C2OP-OPNS-8002

C2OP-OPNS-8004

MCMT-OPER-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS :

SIMULATION : To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10003 : Direct supply operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S) : MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED : YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 25 months

READINESS-CODED : NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure supply support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national services and Host Nation Support (HNS) supply supportability.
2. Identify equipment/manpower shortfalls.
3. Identify supporting/supported supply relationships.
4. Identify contracting requirements.
5. Validate supported unit capabilities and responsibilities.
6. Determine supply and resupply requirements.
7. Identify shortfalls of all classes of supply.
8. Develop fiscal oversight processes.
9. Develop a determination of requirements plan.
10. Develop a procurement plan.
11. Develop a storage plan.
12. Develop a distribution plan.
13. Develop a salvage plan.
14. Develop a disposal plan.
15. Determine supply tracking procedures.
16. Determine supply support request procedures.
17. Determine supply reporting procedures.
18. Integrate supply automated information systems (AIS) employment.
19. Coordinate tasks with subordinate supply support elements.
20. Communicate to higher headquarters equipment/manpower shortfalls.
21. Integrate supply support with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting (HASS) organizations.
22. Synchronize internal and external supply staff actions.
23. Coordinate stockage level objectives for all classes of supply.
24. Communicate contracting requirements.
25. Determine mission requirements.
26. Identify organic supply capabilities.
27. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized personnel and equipment at supply and distribution points.
28. Establish reporting requirements procedures.
29. Provide inputs to the unit's common operating picture.
30. Submit Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HNS requirements to higher headquarters.
31. Supervise determination of requirements operations.
32. Supervise procurement operations.
33. Supervise storage operations.
34. Supervise distribution operations.
35. Supervise salvage operations.
36. Supervise disposal operations.
37. Track stockage resupply levels.

38. Receive support requests.
39. Validate supply support requirements.
40. Prioritize supply support requests.
41. Provide fiscal oversight.
42. Employ supply AIS.
43. Analyze supply status reports.
44. Monitor the Logistics Status Report.
45. Report critical supply materiel shortfalls.
46. Provide Logistics Status Report.
47. Perform equipment accountability procedures.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16 Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
4. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
5. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
7. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
8. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures
9. UM 4400-15 Organic Property Control

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-C2-7009 CBRF-INT-7001 SUPP-CSS-7801

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS :

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10004: Direct general engineering operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure general engineering support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Determine general engineering requirements.
3. Identify organic general engineering capabilities.
4. Identify contracted general engineering capabilities.
5. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) general engineering support capabilities.
6. Identify general engineering support relationships.
7. Determine general engineering equipment and manpower shortfalls.
8. Develop a general engineering plan in support of mission requirements.
9. Determine contracting general engineering requirements.
10. Validate supported unit's general engineering capabilities/responsibilities.
11. Develop priorities for general engineering requirements.
12. Integrate general engineering support with the distribution plan.
13. Integrate general engineering support with the maintenance plan.
14. Determine general engineering inputs to unit common operating picture.
15. Develop general engineering tracking procedures.
16. Develop general engineering support request procedures.
17. Develop general engineering reporting procedures.
18. Plan employment of engineer reconnaissance.
19. Plan employment of horizontal/vertical construction.
20. Plan employment of explosive ordnance disposal.
21. Plan employment of bridging.
22. Plan electrical power distribution.
23. Plan for essential base camp requirements.
24. Plan tactical water operations.
25. Plan hygiene service operations.
26. Plan tactical bulk fuel operations.
27. Plan facilities construction and maintenance.
28. Plan employment of demolition and obstacle removal.
29. Plan for survivability operations.
30. Plan to support mobility operations.
31. Plan to support counter-mobility operations.
32. Assign tasks to subordinate general engineering support elements.
33. Communicate to higher headquarters general engineering equipment and manpower shortfalls.
34. Synchronize internal and external general engineering staff actions.
35. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) general engineering support with higher headquarters.
36. Emplace task organized personnel and equipment at terminals, distribution points, and pre-determined locations.

37. Establish general engineering reporting procedures.
38. Establish general engineering tracking procedures.
39. Establish relationships with MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
40. Receive general engineering requests.
41. Validate general engineering support requirements.
42. Prioritize general engineering support requests.
43. Provide general engineering inputs to the COP.
44. Track general engineering capacity.
45. Employ general engineering AIS.
46. Monitor the status of current general engineering operations.
47. Analyze subordinate units; general engineering status reports.
48. Report general engineering status.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.4 Field Hygiene and Sanitation
2. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
3. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Guide
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CAB-ADMN-7001	CAB-EOPS-7001
CAB-PLAN-7001	CEB-ADMN-7001	CEB-EOPS-7001
CEB-PLAN-7001		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

NOTES: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10005: Direct maintenance operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure maintenance support meets MAGTF mission objectives in conjunction with the other five coordinated logistics functional area operations and the MAGTF Commander's Concept of Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate principal end item rotation.
2. Identify contracting support requirements.
3. Identify warranty service support requirements.
4. Identify supporting/supported maintenance relationships.
5. Determine maintenance requirements.
6. Validate supported unit's maintenance capabilities.
7. Determine maintenance reporting procedures.
8. Determine technical assistance and overflow maintenance procedures.
9. Develop maintenance support request procedures.
10. Determine maintenance support team procedures.
11. Integrate maintenance management procedures.
12. Develop procedures for inspection and classification.
13. Develop procedures for service, adjustment, and tuning.
14. Develop procedures for testing and calibration.
15. Develop procedures for repair.
16. Develop procedures for modification.
17. Develop procedures for rebuilding and overhaul.
18. Develop procedures for reclamation.
19. Develop procedures for recovery and evacuation.
20. Develop procedures for reparable management.
21. Identify Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and Host Nation (HN) maintenance support availability.
22. Integrate maintenance automated information systems (AIS).
23. Assign tasks to subordinate maintenance support elements.
24. Communicate to higher headquarters maintenance equipment and manpower shortfalls.
25. Integrate maintenance support with higher, adjacent, supported, and supporting (HASS) organizations.
26. Synchronize internal and external maintenance staff actions.
27. Integrate maintenance tracking procedures with HASS organizations.
28. Coordinate Joint, Interagency, Multi-national, and HN maintenance support with higher headquarters.
29. Coordinate maintenance surge operations.
30. Coordinate emplacement of task-organized maintenance capabilities, support areas and facilities.
31. Coordinate overflow maintenance.
32. Coordinate maintenance inputs for unit common operating picture.
33. Coordinate maintenance collection points.
34. Supervise inspection and classification.
35. Supervise service, adjustment, and tuning.
36. Supervise testing and calibration.
37. Supervise repair.
38. Supervise modification.
39. Supervise rebuilding and overhaul.
40. Supervise reclamation.
41. Supervise recovery and evacuation.
42. Supervise reparable management.
43. Track maintenance readiness.
44. Report maintenance readiness.
45. Receive maintenance support requests.

46. Validate maintenance support requirements.
47. Prioritize maintenance support requests.
48. Analyze maintenance readiness reports.
49. Report critical maintenance shortfalls.

REFERENCES :

1. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
2. MCO 4400.16 Uniform Material Movement and Issue Priority System (UMMIPS)
3. MCO P7300.21 Marine Corps Financial Management Standard Operating Procedures Manual
4. MCRP 3-40E.1 Recovery and Battle Damage Assessment and Repair (BDAR)
5. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
6. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
7. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
8. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
9. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
10. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual
11. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures
12. UM 4400-15 Organic Property Control

CHAINED EVENTS :

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS :

C2OP-OPNS-8007	CAB-PLAN-7001	CEB-PLAN-7001
MCMT-OPER-8002	SUPP-CSS-7801	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS :

SIMULATION EVALUATION :

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS :

SIMULATION : To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10006 : Direct health services (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S) : MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED : YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL : 12 months

READINESS-CODED : NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure health services support meets MAGTF mission objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations; collect medical intelligence; and implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is medically ready to deploy.
2. Identify health services requirements.
3. Develop a medical plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
4. Coordinate and establish Class VIII A and B support for MAGTF.
5. Establish and promulgate guidance and procedures for MAGTF HSS administration and tracking.
6. Provide policy and guidance for medical rules of eligibility and treatment of all personnel within the MAGTF AOR.
7. Develop and promulgate a medical regulation plan for proper evacuation of casualties.
8. Plan and coordinate HSS for Detainees, enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) and/or internally displaced persons (IDPs), as required.
9. Plan and promulgate guidance and procedures for Mass Casualty Response(s).
10. Establish liaison and manage the MAGTF medical support system within all pertinent regulating agencies (i.e. Joint, Coalition, etc.).
11. Provide retrograde policy and guidance for all med capabilities and Class VIII; Monitor/report progress to HHQ as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
2. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations
3. MCWP 4-12 Operational-Level Logistics
4. MSTP PAM 4-0.2 A Logistics Planner's Guide
5. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide
6. MSTP PAM 5-0.3 MAGTF Planner's Reference Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-SRCH-6001 RECNS-CSS-7005 SUPP-CSS-7801

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10007: Direct Services (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 4.11

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure services support meets MAGTF requirements for personal administration, billeting, legal, exchange, mortuary affairs, postal. For the effective administration and employment of the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess all assigned operations and, implement policy to ensure the MAGTF is ready to deploy.
2. Identify services requirements.
3. Develop a plan to support the MAGTF for operation(s)/mission(s) assigned.
4. Plan and direct personnel administration, billeting, legal, exchange, mortuary affairs, postal, disbursing, and messing.
5. Oversee contracts and contract personnel.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10008: Prepare Forces for Movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given an order and a deadline to move personnel, equipment, and supplies into an area of operations.

STANDARD: So that all personnel, equipment, and supplies are prepared to deploy ICW established timelines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Direct the establishment of the Unit Movement Coordination Centers (UMCC).
2. Direct the Marshalling of personnel, equipment, and supplies.
3. Coordinate all ground transportation requirements.
4. Coordinate strategic lift.
5. Consolidate and submit all special lift documentation for air or surface movements.
6. Establish Terminal Operations Organizations (TOO).
7. Estimate throughput at Aerial Port of Embarkation/Debarkation (APOE/D) and Sea Port of Embarkation/Debarkation (SPOE/D).

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. MCO P4600.7 Marine Corps Transportation Manual
4. MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004

C2OP-OPNS-8007

C2OP-OPNS-8010

INF-FP-8001

MCMT-OPER-8001

MCMT-OPER-8002

MCMT-OPER-8003

SUPP-CSS-7801

SPCE-LOG-10009: Direct Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSO&I) (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a unit with higher, subordinate and adjacent forces, a mission, concept of operations, available lift, and other resources.

STANDARD: Prior to commencement of operations, in accordance with the plan, of all forces in the plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate and establish terminal operations with host nation, joint and inter-service agencies IOT facilitate throughput of personnel and equipment.
2. Receive/account for units, personnel, equipment and materiel.
3. Direct the marshalling/staging of personnel and equipment.
4. Direct/coordinate movement of forces from staging areas to forward assembly/operating areas.
5. Operate air and sea terminals (FOF/FIE).
6. Provide supply and support necessary for onward movement.

REFERENCES:

1. A Pocket Style Manual (4th Ed.) -
2. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
5. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCO 4470.1_ MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
8. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8007	CMO-PLEX-7010
MCMT-LIC-8001	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002
MCMT-OPER-8003	SUPP-CSS-7801	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-LOG-10010: Identify Lift Requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a requirement, a concept of operations, automated information system (AIS), and references.

STANDARD: For air and surface movements for the MAGTF.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine personnel lift requirements.
2. Determine container requirements.
3. Determine equipment lift requirements.
4. Determine sustainment lift requirements.
5. Determine special lift requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MARADMIN 253/07 Interim Procedures for Managing Equipment Data in TFSMS
2. MCTP 13-10B Combat Cargo Operations
3. MCTP 13-10C Unit Embarkation
4. TM 11275-15/3_ Principal Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps Engineer Equipment
5. TM 2000-OD/2_ Principal Technical Characteristics of U.S. Marine Corps Communication-Electronics Equipment
6. TM 8000-10/1_ PRINCIPAL TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF U.S. MARINE CORPS GROUND ORDNANCE EQUIPMENT
7. UM 4400-124 FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: C2OP-OPNS-8004

SPCE-LOG-10011: Direct embarkation/debarkation operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a warning order.

STANDARD: So that all personnel and equipment are properly embarked in accordance with regulations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Publish embarkation Letter of Instruction and establish Airlift Liaison Elements (ALE)/Sealift Liaison Element (SLE) as required.
2. Direct Terminal Operations Organizations (TOO).
3. Direct the assignment of Commander of Troops (COT), Team Embarkation Officers (TEO), and Plane Team Commanders.
4. Direct the use of in-transit visibility (ITV).
5. Establish unit marshalling areas (UMA).
6. Direct the preparation of load plans and associated documentation.
7. Coordinate the port handling and in-land transportation (PHIT) requirements.
8. Establish organization embarkation and assignment to shipping (OEAS).

REFERENCES:

1. DOD 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation (DTR)
2. JP 1-0 Joint Personnel Support
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
5. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
6. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
7. MCO 4470.1_ MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
8. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004 MCMT-LIC-8001 MCMT-OPER-8001
MCMT-OPER-8002

SPCE-OPS-10001: Conduct Combat Operations Center (COC) Ops (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given proper equipment, supporting attachments, operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, a higher headquarters' operations order and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: Within 48 hours of establishment within the CP, with uninterrupted continuous operations, over an indefinite period.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a COC with communications and C2 systems/applications that support the required Command Post echelon (Forward, Main, and Rear).
2. Establish a COC Watch.
3. Maintain and refine the battle rhythm.
4. Execute the six warfighting functions within the COC.
5. Conduct IM procedures.
6. Conduct battle drills.
7. Coordinate with external units/agencies (e.g. USAID, DIA, CIA, NSA).
8. Receive and disseminate reports and orders.
9. Maintain a Common Operational Picture/Common Tactical Picture (CTP).
10. Conduct cross boundary coordination for all warfighting functions with adjacent units.
11. Transition control of operations to the appropriate echelon.
12. Integrate with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).
13. Integrate with the Intelligence Operations Center.
14. Integrate with the Tactical Air Command Center (TACC).
15. Integrate civil military operation center (CMOC) into the COC.
16. Displace the COC.
17. Maintain continuity of operations during displacement of the COC.
18. Establish the Personnel Recovery Cell.
19. Coordinate movement of forces.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCWP 3-0 Operations
5. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8002

C2OP-OPNS-8003

C2OP-OPNS-8007

C2OP-OPNS-8008

C2OP-OPNS-8009

C2OP-OPNS-8010

C2OP-OPNS-8011

INF-C2-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Additional C2 systems utilized: IAS, JTCW, C2PC, BFT, JBC-P, CPOF, AFATDS, CLC2S, TCPT, BCS3-NM, EMT, JADOCs, JEM, JWARN, TCS, TBMCS, MACCS, GCSS-MC, GCCS-J, AGILE CLIENT, SharePoint, (Information Operations Integration) SPMAGTF - x4 per calendar YR - MEF

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-OPS-10002: Conduct Assessment (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, established assessment process, a higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: Throughout the planning, preparation and execution of an operation, within the battle rhythm established by the commander, to allow the commander to determine mission effectiveness IOT support the commander's decision-making process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify baseline conditions.
2. Develop measures of effectiveness (MOE).
3. Develop measures of performance (MOP).
4. Determine method of collecting, reporting, and tracking MOE/P.

5. Integrate assessment activities into the battle rhythm.
6. Modify MOE and MOP as required based on commander's guidance and staff input.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations
3. MSTP PAM 6-9 Assessment

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: C2OP-OPNS-8006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-OPS-10003: Direct the execution of the operational plans (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given assigned forces, an operations order, operational CP and battle staff and functional communications architecture.

STANDARD: Given assigned forces, an operations order, operational CP and battle staff and functional communications architecture.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ C2 Systems.

2. Issue orders (e.g. ATFP annex).
3. Refine the plan as necessary.
4. Implement Tactical Control Measures.
5. Identify and track decision points (e.g. CCIRs).
6. Coordinate with higher, adjacent, supporting units.
7. Monitor execution of operations.
8. Prepare for follow on operations as appropriate (branches, sequels, etc.).
9. Provide operational assessment to Commander.
10. Maintain and refine battle rhythm.

REFERENCES:

1. DCOCSOP Digital COC SOP for Battalion Operations in Irregular Warfare
2. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
3. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-10 MAGTF Ground Operations
6. MCWP 3-21.2 Aviation Logistics
7. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	CAB-PLAN-7001
CBRF-C2-7002	CEB-PLAN-7001	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-OPS-10004: Coordinate In-Transit Security (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To coordinate, de-conflict, and execute convoy operations in support of the scheme of maneuver to achieve the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control convoy operations through the MAGTF Movement Control Center (MMCC).
2. Utilize C2 systems to track convoy movement through the battlespace.
3. Designate route security procedures and allocate units to this task.
4. Establish coordination and control measures when transitioning through multiple battlespaces.
5. Establish procedures for battle hand-off from a convoy in contact to a maneuver element.
6. Task ISR or non-traditional ISR to provide route reconnaissance of MSR/ASRs.
7. Plan for route clearance.
8. Plan for personnel and equipment recovery.
9. Develop and maintain a master route status chart.
10. Establish force transportation board.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 4-09 Distribution Operations
2. MCO 4470.1_ MAGTF Deployment and Distribution Policy (MDDP)
3. MCRP 4-11 Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CAB-EOPS-7001	CEB-EOPS-7001	INF-FSPT-8001
MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002	MCMT-OPER-8003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	240	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-OPS-10005: Direct force protection operations (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.7 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: In all environments, given a higher headquarters' operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To mitigate risk to friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Force Protection assessments and planning considerations into the planning process.
2. Consolidate a threat assessment, vulnerability assessment, and risk assessment for the AT/FP Plan and mission assurance.
3. Ensure pre-deployment training is provided along with AOR briefings for personnel traveling in support of unit deployments.
4. Establish command information programs to ensure unit personnel are informed of FPCON levels.
5. Develop coordinated terrorist incident response and consequence management measures (Emergency Action Plan (EAP)).
6. Develop procedures to collect and analyze current terrorist threat information, threat capabilities, and vulnerabilities.
7. Develop unit specific random antiterrorism measures (RAMs).
8. Ensure site specific AT measures identify and address special security areas and access control.
9. Identify high-risk personnel/billets for the unit and develop appropriate security measures.
10. Publish escalation of force and rules of engagement policies.
11. Coordinate logistical support for the force protection plan.
12. Coordinate with host nation/local authorities as required.
13. Integrate ISR into force protection planning.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence
3. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CAB-EOPS-7001 CEB-EOPS-7001 INF-FP-8001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-OPS-10006: Direct Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given the requirement to respond to domestic natural or man-made disasters, and MOA/MOUs, if appropriate.

STANDARD: On order, until directed to cease.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct DSCA planning.
2. Analyze request for support.
3. Establish command relationships.
4. Establish liaisons with civilian command centers.
5. Deploy appropriate forces.
6. Direct the restoration of essential services.
7. Provide support to governance.
8. Provide support to economic and infrastructure development.
9. Redeploy forces.

REFERENCES:

1. Leaders Guide for Managing Marines in Distress www.usmc-

- mccs.org/leadersguide
2. MCRP 3-40A.4 Field Hygiene and Sanitation
 3. MCTP 3-30F Marine Corps Public Affairs
 4. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-INT-7015	CMO-PLEX-7010	INF-INT-8001
INF-MAN-8003	RECN-INTL-7002	

SPCE-OPS-10007: Direct humanitarian assistance and disaster relief (HA/DR)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, and Commander's intent and problem framing analysis.

STANDARD: In order to promote the security interests of both the United States (US) and foreign country, operational readiness skills of the US forces, which complements, but does not duplicate, any other US assistance and serves the basic economic and social needs of the host nation's populace.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure mission complies with international laws and directives.
2. Direct assessments to determine scope of problem.
3. Coordinate with joint, interagency, intergovernmental, and multinational organizations.
4. Identify existing local standards.
5. Identify assets and resources available.
6. Support FHA operations.
7. Provide civil information (as required).
8. Transition to follow-on organizations.

REFERENCES:

1. DODI 2205.2 Humanitarian and Civic Assistance (HCA) Activities
2. FM 100-23-1 Humanitarian Assistance Operations
3. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	C2OP-OPNS-8006
C2OP-OPNS-8008	CMO-PLEX-7010	INF-FP-8001
INF-MAN-8003	MCMT-OPER-8001	MCMT-OPER-8002

SPCE-PLAN-10001: Prepare Plans and Orders

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 3.1 MCT 4.11 MCT 5.7
MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, receive higher headquarters' warning order/operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: In a timely manner to allow subordinates time to plan, prepare, and rehearse.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish timeline for planning and preparation.
2. Determine planning process (Campaign, MCPP, Amphibious Planning Process, Crisis Action Planning (CAP), R2P2, and Joint Operational Planning Process (JOPP)).
3. Conduct campaign, MCPP, Amphibious Planning Process, CAP, R2P2, and JOPEs planning.
4. Integrate assessment process.
5. Issue the plan/order.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
3. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations
4. MSTP PAM 5-0.2 Operational Planning Team Leader's Guide

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004	C2OP-OPNS-8005	INF-FSPT-8001
----------------	----------------	---------------

SPCE-PLAN-10002: Direct force reconstitution/redeployment

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a unit that has experienced combat loss or disorganization and a follow on mission, and the Commander's desired level of combat effectiveness.

STANDARD: To restore the unit's fighting potential to the level of combat effectiveness desired by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Shift internal resources.
2. Pull resources from external sources.
3. Cross-level equipment and personnel.
4. Match operational weapons systems with crews.
5. Form composite units.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
4. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
5. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCDP 3 Expeditionary Operations
8. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

AA-C2-7003 C2OP-OPNS-8004 CBRF-C2-7005
RECN-C2-7001

SPCE-PLAN-10003: Direct force deployment/redeployment using JOPES (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET (S): MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Multinational, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To arrange sufficient transportation assets for unit deployment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the concept of operations/operations plan to determine specific transportation/lift requirements.
2. Identify TPFDD requirements to higher headquarters.
3. Formulate an embarkation plan with level 4 data.
4. Develop force deployment planning and execution requirements.
5. Disseminate a movement schedule to the appropriate units.
6. Develop embarkation/movement LOI.
7. Support deployment and distribution planning through the use of automated information systems (AIS).

REFERENCES:

1. AMC 36-1 AMC Affiliation Program Airlift Planner's Pamphlet
2. JP 3-02 Amphibious Operations
3. JP 3-02.2 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
4. MCO 4630.6 Military Airlift Command Requirement
5. MCO P4450.12 Storage and Handling of Hazardous Material
6. MCO P4600.7_ Marine Corps Transportation Manual

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

C2OP-OPNS-8004 CBRF-C2-7005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-SC-10001: Direct Security Cooperation (SC) activities

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), is responsible for ensuring that planning is conducted for command and control of all SC activities. The CE, in support of the Geographic Combatant Commander and Service objectives and in coordination with appropriate stakeholders, will analyze higher-level guidance, determine the desired security role of a foreign security force, associated military tasks and capability requirements of a FSF to develop, implement, and execute a stakeholder-supported, long-term SC engagement plan with required and obtained resources properly phased over time.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral joint, combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To identify priority objectives and associated risks in order to develop, implement, and assess a SC engagement plan to enable a FSF desired security role in support of U.S. objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the higher headquarters' guidance to determine appropriate FSF.
2. Conduct desired security role analysis.
3. Conduct needs analysis.
4. Conduct solutions analysis.
5. Implement SCEP.
6. Execute SCEP.
7. Adjust plan as required.

REFERENCES:

1. Arms Export Control Act (AECA) of 1976 as amended
2. Foreign Assistance Act (FAA) of 1961 as amended
3. Guidance for Employment of the Force Guidance
4. Maritime Security Cooperation Policy
5. Presidential Policy Directive 23
6. Title 22 United States Code
7. Authorities Title 10 United States Code
8. CCCP Combatant Command Campaign Plan
9. Commandant of the Marine Corps International Engagement Planning Guidance
10. CSSCP Country-Specific Security Cooperation Plan
11. DoD Guidance DoD Guidance for Security Cooperation
12. DODD 5132.03 DOD Policy and Responsibilities relating to Security Cooperation
13. DODD 5205.824 Defense Institution Building

14. DoDI 5132014 Assessment, Monitoring, and Evaluation for the Security Cooperation Enterprises
15. DoS Department of State Joint Regional Strategies
16. DoS Functional Bureau Strategies DoS Functional Bureau Strategies
17. DSCA Manual 5101.38-M Security Assistance Management Manual (Current Version)
18. ICS Integrated Country Strategy
19. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
20. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
21. JP 3-20 Security Cooperation
22. JSCP Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
23. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
24. MCO 3120.12 Marine Corps Global Force Management (GFM) and Force Synchronization
25. MCO 5510.20_ Disclosure of Military Information to Foreign Governments and Interests
26. MCO 5710.6_ Marine Corps Security Cooperation
27. MCRP 3-33.03 Security Cooperation
28. MCSP MARFOR Component Support Plan
29. MOC Marine Corps Operating Concepts

30. National Defense Strategy National Defense Strategy
31. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)
32. NSS National Security Strategy (NSS) of the United States
33. SECNAVINST 4950.4B Joint Security Cooperation and Education Training Regulation (Jun 07)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The desired security role (DSR) is the long-term security objective for the Partner Nation/Foreign Security Force. It is determined by analyzing the individual objectives for all stakeholders (U.S., Partner Nation, and others) to determine the role of the FSF.
 2. The Security Cooperation Engagement Plan is a long-term plan designed to enable/facilitate a Foreign Security Force (FSF) fulfill the desired security role. It supports the scheduling and planning of individual SC events, activities, and exercises; competing for scarce resources; and measuring progress to established objectives.
-

SPCE-SC-10002: Conduct theater Security Cooperation (SC) activities

SUPPORTED MET (S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), is responsible for SC activities that are conducted in the theater of operations. The CE, will plan, execute, and assess activities with a designated Foreign Security Force (FSF) in support of U.S. objectives.

CONDITION: Given a MAGTF with supporting attachments, operating ashore or afloat, within a unilateral joint, combined, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters' operations order, commander's guidance, and references.

STANDARD: During all phases of operations, on order for as long as required.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the intent and objectives of assigned activities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Execute activities.
4. Assess FSF progress, as directed.
5. Assess METL.
6. Report progress to higher.

REFERENCES:

1. Arms Export Control Act (AECA) of 1976 as amended
2. Foreign Assistance Act (FAA) of 1961 as amended
3. Guidance for Employment of the Force Guidance
4. Maritime Security Cooperation Policy
5. Presidential Policy Directive 23
6. CCCP Combatant Command Campaign Plan
7. Commandant of the Marine Corps International Engagement Planning Guidance
8. CSSCP Country-Specific Security Cooperation Plan
9. DoD Guidance DoD Guidance for Security Cooperation
10. DODD 5132.03 DOD Policy and Responsibilities relating to Security Cooperation
11. DODD 5205.824 Defense Institution Building
12. DoDI 5132014 Assessment, Monitoring, and Evaluation for the Security Cooperation Enterprises
13. DoS Department of State Joint Regional Strategies
14. DoS Functional Bureau Strategies DoS Functional Bureau Strategies
15. DSCA Manual 5101.38-M Security Assistance Management Manual (Current Version)
16. ICS Integrated Country Strategy
17. JP 1 Doctrine for the Armed Forces of the United States
18. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
19. JP 3-20 Security Cooperation
20. JSCP Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
21. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
22. MCO 3120.12 Marine Corps Global Force Management (GFM) and Force Synchronization
23. MCO 5510.20_ Disclosure of Military Information to Foreign Governments and Interests
24. MCO 5710.6_ Marine Corps Security Cooperation
25. MCRP 3-33.03 Security Cooperation
26. MCSP MARFOR Component Support Plan
27. MOC Marine Corps Operating Concepts

28. National Defense Strategy National Defense Strategy
29. National Security Strategy National Security Strategy, May 2010
30. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)
31. SECNAVINST 4950.4B Joint Security Cooperation and Education Training Regulation (Jun 07)
32. TITLE 10 U.S. Code Title 10 - ARMED FORCES
33. Title 22 United States Code

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CMO-PLEX-7010 INF-MAN-8003

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The desired security role (DSR) is the long-term security objective for the Partner Nation/Foreign Security Force. It is determined by analyzing the individual objectives for all stakeholders (U.S., Partner Nation, and others) to determine the role of the FSF.
 2. The Security Cooperation Engagement Plan is a long-term plan designed to enable/facilitate a Foreign Security Force (FSF) fulfill the desired security role. It supports the scheduling and planning of individual SC events, activities, and exercises; competing for scarce resources; and measuring progress to established objectives.
-

SPCE-STAB-10001: Direct Civil Military Operations CMO (S/L)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.5.1 MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, joint, multinational, and/or interagency environment, a higher headquarters' warning order/operations order, commander's guidance, references and a subordinate civil affairs unit.

STANDARD: Prior to and during operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare Annex G.
2. Oversee assigned and attached CA forces.
3. Coordinate key leader engagement.
4. Implement populace and resources control (PRC).
5. Oversee all aspects of the relationship between the MAGTF and external non-military agencies.
6. Oversee all CA plans programs and policies.
7. Prioritize CA projects.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
2. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: CMO-PLEX-7010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

SIMULATION EVALUATION:

<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Partial	S/L	MTWS	Unit Hours	120	Y

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: To the maximum extent possible this event will be trained concurrently with SPCE-OPS-10001.

SPCE-STAB-10002: Direct Stability Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.7.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE), a headquarters unit organized into a MAGTF (SPMAGTF) headquarters group, that may deploy using commercial shipping or aircraft, inter-theater airlift, amphibious shipping, or organic Marine aviation. Frequently, SPMAGTFs have conducted sea-based security cooperation activities, such as Unitas, Southern Partnership Station and Africa Partnership Station. The CE is responsible for command and control management and planning for manpower, intelligence, operations, training, and logistics functions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, in a theater following a conflict or natural disaster outside the US, and Commander's intent.

STANDARD: Conducting all aspects of stability operations, concurrent with all other missions, until relieved or ordered to cease.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct stability operations planning and assessment.
2. Deploy appropriate forces.
3. Establish civil security.
4. Establish civil control.
5. Restore essential services.
6. Provide support to governance.
7. Provide support to economic and infrastructure development.
8. Conduct key target audience engagement.
9. Conduct rebuilding, reviving, constructing, and developing operations.

10. Coordinate and integrate with coalition and foreign national agencies.

REFERENCES :

1. DODD 3000.05 Stability Operations
2. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
3. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCWP 3-03 Stability Operations
6. MCWP 3-33.1 MAGTF Civil Affairs
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. NSPD-44 Management of Interagency Efforts Concerning Reconstruction and Stabilization
9. USIP Guidelines for Relations between U.S. Armed Forces and Non-Governmental Humanitarian Organizations in Hostile or Potentially Hostile Environments

CHAINED EVENTS:

EXTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

CBRF-C2-7007	CMO-PLEX-7010	INF-FP-8001
INF-INT-8001	INF-MAN-8003	

7004. INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR BSRF EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
10000 Level Events			
SPBF-NEO-10001	YES	Direct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)	7-60

7005. SPMAGTF-CR BSRF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

SPBF-NEO-10001: Direct Noncombatant Evacuation Operations (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.13.2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Command Element (CE) must determine existing political and sociological considerations, evaluate the attitude of the local population, and establish communications between all elements in support of the MAGTF.

CONDITION: Given a mission, in a theater following a conflict or natural disaster outside the US, and Commander's intent.

STANDARD: To evacuate identified personnel to a secure location and support US security interests.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review embassy/consulate emergency action plan (EAP), if applicable.
2. Conduct intelligence preparation of the operating environment (IPOE).

3. Integrate joint organizations and assets into the concept of operation.
4. Coordinate lift requirements, as needed.
5. Identify mission requirements for evacuation of U.S. citizens.
6. Receive/account for personnel, equipment, and materiel.
7. Identify health services support requirements.
8. Monitor safe haven actions.

REFERENCES :

1. JP 3-68 Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
2. MCWP 6-2 MAGTF Command and Control Operations

7006. INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR AF EVENTS. This chapter is a placeholder for unique events pertaining to the subject MAGTF.

7007. SPMAGTF-CR AF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
9000 LEVEL EVENTS			
Place Holder			

7008. INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR CC EVENTS. This chapter is a placeholder for unique events pertaining to the subject MAGTF.

7009. SPMAGTF-CR CC COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
9000 LEVEL EVENTS			
Place Holder			

7010. INDEX OF SPMAGTF-CR SC EVENTS. This chapter is a placeholder for unique events pertaining to the subject MAGTF.

7011. SPMAGTF-CR SC COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
9000 LEVEL EVENTS			
Place Holder			

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

AAV - amphibious assault vehicle
ACP - automated commissioning package
ACT - accuracy completeness time sequence
ACTS - Assignment, Classification, and Travel Systems
AIRS - Automated Inspection Reporting System
AO - area of operations
APTS - advanced presentation and training skills
AR - Active Reserve
ASTB-E - Aviation Selection Test Battery Series-E
AT4C - advanced tool for coaching
BIC - billet information code
CAPT - Captain
CAR - commander's attainment report
CBRN - chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CBT - computer-based training
CG - commanding general
CMC - Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMR - consolidated memorandum receipt
CO - commanding officer
COA - course of action
CONPLAN - contingency plan
CONUS - continental United States
COT - consecutive overseas tours
CPL - Corporal
CRP - combat readiness percentage; command recruiting program
CSR - consolidated strength report
CWO - chief warrant officer
DEP - delayed entry program
DL - distance learning
DOD - Department of Defense
DoDFMR - Department of Defense Financial Management Regulation
DON - Department of the Navy
DRRS - Defense Readiness Reporting System
EAD - extended active duty
ECFC - enlisted career force controls
ECS - effective communication skills
EFMP - Exceptional Family Member Program
ENLPROM - enlisted promotions
EPM - enlistment processing manual
1STLT - First Lieutenant
FAI - functional area inspection
FLC - formal learning center
FMF - fleet Marine force
FY - fiscal year
GOV - government owned vehicle
GSA - Government Services Administration
GYSGT - Gunnery Sergeant
HOTAS - hands-on throttle and stick
HQMC - Headquarters, Marine Corps
IAW - in accordance with

IGMC - Inspector General of the Marine Corps
IIADT - incremental initial active duty training
IMI - individual multimedia instruction
IPOCT - in place consecutive overseas tours
IRAM - Individual Records Administration Manual
IRR - Individual Ready Reserve
IRT - Itinerant Recruiting Trip
JPIC - Joint Package Inspection Checklist
LATMOV - lateral move
LCPL - Lance Corporal
LDO - limited duty officer; line of duty
LOI - letter of instruction
LSL - lump sum leave
MAJ - Major
MARADMIN - Marine Administrative Message
MARCORPROMMAN - Marine Corps Promotion Manual
MARCORSEPMAN - Marine Corps Separation and Retirement Manual
MARFORRES - Marine Corps Forces Reserve
MASP - military academic skills program
MC2 - Marine Corps Communication and Consulting
MC3 - Marine Corps Communication, Coaching, and Counseling
MC4 - Marine Corps Communication, Consulting, Coaching, and Counseling
MCC - monitored command code
MCEOB - Marine Corps Enlisted Opportunities Book
MCI - Marine Corps Institute
MCMEDS - Marine Corps Medical Entitlements Data System
MCMP - Marine Corps mentoring program
MCO - Marine Corps order
MCOOB - Marine Corps Officer Opportunity Book
MCP3 - Marine Corps Performance, Programming and Philosophy
MCPS - Marine Corps Presentation Skills
MCRAMM - Marine Corps Reserve Administrative Management Manual
MCRC - Marine Corps Recruiting Command
MCRD - Marine Corps Recruit Depot
MCRISS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System
MCRISS-OSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Officer
Selection Station
MCRISS-PSRS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
Service Recruiting Station
MCRISS-PSRSS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Prior
Service Recruiting Substation
MCRISS-RS - Marine Corps Recruiting Information Support System-Recruiting
Station
MCROB - Marine Corps Reserve Opportunity Book
MCT - Marine Corps Task
MCTFSPRIM - Marine Corps Total Force Reporting Instructions Manual
MCTIMS - Marine Corps Training Information Management System
MCTL - Marine Corps Task List
MECEP - Marine Corps Enlisted Commissioning Education Program
MEPCOM - Military Entrance Processing Command
MEPS - Military Entrance Processing Station
MET - mission essential task
METL - mission essential task list
MGIB-R - Montgomery GI Bill-Reserve
MGYSGT - Master Gunnery Sergeant
MIRS - USMEPCOM Integrated Resource System
MISSO - Manpower Information Systems Support Officer

MOJT - Marine on-the-job training
MOL - Marine online
MOS - military occupational specialty
MSC - major subordinate command
MSGT - Master Sergeant
MUD - Merkel Unit Designator
NAMI - Naval Aerial Medical Institute
NAVMC - Navy Marine Corps
NIDT - Non-Instrumented Drug Test
NMCI - Navy Marine Corps Communication Information
NWA - new working applicant
OCHF - Operations Chief
OCM - Officer Commissioning Manual
OCONUS - outside the continental United States
OIC - officer in charge
OPFOR - opposing force; opposition force
OPLAN - operational plan
OPNAV - Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPNAVINST Chief of Naval Operations instruction
OPS - operations
OPSO - operations officer
ORM - operational risk management
OSO - officer selection officer
OSS - officer selection station
OST - officer selection team
PAC - prospect applicant card
PADD - projected active duty date
PAR - Performance and Review
PFC - Private First Class
PSEP - prior service enlistment program
PSF - public speaking forum
PSR - prior service recruiter
PSRS - prior service recruiting station
PSRSS - prior service recruiting substation
PTAD - permissive temporary additional duty
PVT - Private
QC - quality control
QCIS - quality control SITREP
QSN - quota serial number
RAV - Retention Assist Visit
RECLP - Reserve Enlisted Commissioning Program
RELM - Reenlistment Extension Lateral Move
RI - Recruiter Instructor
ROEP - Reserve Option Enlistment Program
RS - Recruiting Station
RSCE - Recruiting Station Command Element
RSS - Recruiting Substation
RTF - recruiter training file
RUC - reporting unit code
S&R - Schedule and Results
SAT - Systems Approach to Training
SAV - staff assist visit
SDA - special duty assignment
SECNAVINST - Secretary of the Navy instruction
SGT - Sergeant
SGTMAJ - Sergeant Major
SITREP situation report

SMB - SNCOIC Management Book
SMCR - select Marine Corps reserve
SME - subject matter expert
SMOS - supplementary MOS
SNCO - staff noncommissioned officer
SNCOIC - staff noncommissioned officer in charge
SOP - standing operating procedure
SOS - statement of service
SOU - statement of understanding
SRB - selective reenlistment bonus
SRI - Systematic Recruiting Inspection
SRIP - Selected Reserve Incentive Program
SSGT - Staff Sergeant
T&R - training and readiness
T/O - table of organization
TECOM - Training and Education Command
TIP - training input plan
TMS - Training Management System
UMIS - Unit Manpower Information Sheet
UTM - unit training management
WO - Warrant Officer
XO - executive officer

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

1. Listed in this appendix are terms and definitions that are utilized throughout numerous ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Manuals.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards,

evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness.

Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include:
1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities

of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise.

3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the

synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for

ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

1. The class V listed below is the allowance that a Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU), Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF), and its Major Subordinate Elements (MSE) will be allocated to conduct sustainment training. This applies to the MEU only.

2. This is the ammunition allocation planned by Headquarters Marine Corps.

DODIC	Nomenclature	PTP, MSE Allocation CONUS	FDNF
A011	Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	1,849	1,820
A023	Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	300	285
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1,273,056	647,269
A062	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	25,400	22,400
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	14,864	8,640
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	204,699	150,706
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	99,783	82,311
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	166,460	121,442
A111	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	70,700	42,420
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	361,752	134,200
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	97,300	86,272
A358	Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	1,216	730
A363	Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	209,450	30,000
A475	Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	162,567	78,000
A606	Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	570	342
A555	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Linked (M2 Links)	3,800	3,000
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	91,724	36,006
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	4,900	700
A606	Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	1,380	1,139
A976	Cartridge, 25mm TP-T M793 Linked	6,862	2,408
AA11	Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20,922	8,790
AA40	Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	100,000	16,500
AA54	Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	1,456	205
AA60	Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot	1,849	1,110
AX11	Cartridge, 9mm Spotting Rifle MK217 Mod 0	1,800	1,080
AX14	Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	400	284
B504	Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	279	93
B508	Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	289	174
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker	187	113

DODIC	Nomenclature	PTP, MSE Allocation CONUS	FDNF
	M716		
B535	Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	486	240
B542	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	19,073	6,675
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	4,368	680
B643	Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	2,441	592
B647	Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	192	188
BA14	Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphorus M722A1	65	39
BA21	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) MK281 Mod 1 Linked	15,732	9,440
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice (Day/Night) XM1110	4,380	2,628
C484	Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating IR M816	24	8
C869	Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	3,342	2,536
C870	Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus M819 MTSQ Fuze	339	120
C871	Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze M772	505	437
C875	Cartridge, 81mm Practice M879	595	120
HAX1	Rocket, 298mm Tactical Unitary M31A1 (MLRS)	90	58
HAX2	Rocket, 298mm Tactical Unitary M31A1 (MLRS)	90	58
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	2,807	1,521
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67 w/ Conf Clip	1,094	938
G900	Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN-M14	20	14
G924	Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	88	53
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	265	177
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	252	168
G963	Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	42	10
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	202	198
HX05	Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW)	180	42
HX07	Rocket, 83mm HEAA Practice MK7 Mod 0 (SMAW)	56	54
J007	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Non-Elec Mini Shock Tube	36	34
J008	Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 w NonElec Mini Shock Tube	20	12
J143	Rocket Motor, 5-inch MK22 Mod 4	3	2
K765	Riot Control Agent, CS	363	244
L283	Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	25	15
L305	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Parachute M195	151	91
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	241	147
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	358	215
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star	231	135

DODIC	Nomenclature	PTP, MSE Allocation CONUS	FDNF
	Cluster M125A1		
L367	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	300	180
L495	Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	197	119
L592	Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	175	105
L594	Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	261	43
L598	Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	775	465
L599	Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	890	534
M028	Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	18	14
M030	Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1/4-Pound	770	450
M032	Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	548	437
M039	Charge, Demolition Cratering 40-Pound	6	5
M130	Cap, Blasting Electric M6	1,055	633
M131	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1,299	777
M174	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Impulse Electrically-Initiated	59	38
M327	Coupling Base, Firing Device with Primer	875	525
M420	Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series 15- Pound	18	15
M421	Charge, Demolition Shaped M3 Series 40- Pound	12	9
M456	Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	17,906	17,168
M591	Dynamite, Military M1	152	138
M670	Fuse, Blasting Time M700	10,650	5,900
M757	Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Comp C-4	100	98
M913	Charge, Demolition High Explosive Linear M58A4	3	2
M980	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	380	251
M981	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	154	122
M982	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	149	115
ML03	Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	62	43
MM30	Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	69	42
MM41	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 30 Grains per ft	30	18
MM42	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 40 Grains per ft	50	30
MM43	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 60 Grains per ft	10	6
MM44	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	36	17
MM45	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	24	14
MM48	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 600 Grains/Foot	14	9
MM47	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 400 Grains/Foot	16	10
MM48	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped	39	24

DODIC	Nomenclature	PTP, MSE Allocation CONUS	FDNF
	600 Grains/Foot		
MN08	Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	1,877	1,144
MN52	Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	300	183
MN79	Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching System MK7 Mod 1	4	3
MU40	Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	195	20
MU41	Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	33	20
MU42	Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	71	43
MU43	Cord, Detonating 600 Grains per Foot	32	20
PM93	Guided Missile, Surface Attack (Javelin Missile Upgrade)	2	1
WH03	Guided Missile, Surface Attack, BGM-71E-2B (TOW-2A HEAT)	20	5
WH05	Guided Missile, BTM-71D-3B (TOW-1 Practice)	10	5

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX D

SIMULATIONS

1. Listed in this appendix are applicable simulators/simulations available to improve unit training. Simulators and simulations provide the capability to develop and hone core and core plus competencies and capabilities. Accordingly, the use of training modeling and simulation systems for appropriate Training and Readiness (T&R) events can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time, cost, and risk.
2. Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT) is a fixed-site, partial dome (260 X 60 degree), virtualimmersive training environment for Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTACs), Forward Air Controllers (FACs), and Joint Forward Observers (JFOs). SAVT provides a "hands-on," immersive, mission-based, combined arms training environment. Personnel shall use training scenarios that require placement of tactical ordnance on selected targets using Joint Close Air Support (JCAS) procedures and observed fire procedures for Naval Surface Fire Support (NSFS), Artillery and Mortar fire. SAVT will provide a briefing and after action room for a group of students to monitor, review mission-based training events, and conduct after-action discussions. SAVT trains Marines to approved standards of training and readiness (T&R) tasks.
3. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer (ISMT) is an interactive three dimensional audio/video weapons simulator that provides enhanced small arms training in marksmanship, weapons employment, indirect fire, and tactical decision-making for Marines. The ISMT simulates range firing for basic infantry weapons, tactical employment training, call for fire, and shoot/no shoots decision-making drills. The ISMT can be utilized to train individuals, fire teams, and squads effectively and efficiently to the approved standards of combat skills and readiness.
4. Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS) is an interactive immersive training environment for convoy operations during combat, focusing on command and control. Other training capabilities include call for fire, call for close air support, mounted patrols, logistics support, high target extraction, MEDEVAC, and procedures for use of weapons in compliance with rules of engagement (ROE) and local TTPs. A single CCS suite of six vehicles provides for individual, crew, and platoon level training (up to 30 Marines at a time). The CCS trains Marines to approved standards of combat skills and readiness.
5. Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) is a deployable laptop PC based simulation system capable of emulating organic and supporting Infantry Battalion weapons systems and training scenarios to facilitate T&R based training. DVTE provides each installation and deployed Marine Forces with MAGTF (MEU level) Staff training, individual and collective skills sustainment, rapid planning, and almost spontaneous mission rehearsal capability. DVTE increases training of individual and unit core skills enhancing a rapid, innovative and interactive small-unit leader decision making, and increased combined arms Training and pre-certification capability. The following is a list of the DVTE training applications/capabilities:

a. Virtual Battlespace 2 (VBS2) is an interactive, three-dimensional synthetic environment in which small unit tactics may be practiced among team members. Photo-realistic terrain, user created mission scenarios, and variable environmental conditions enhance the team training experience. Mission planning and mission rehearsal can be executed from squad to platoon level. VBS2 can be used to support Fire Support Training, convoy operations and tactical guided discussions.

b. Recognition of Combatants (ROC) a series consisting of applications covering Improvised Explosive Device (ROC-IED), Suicide Bomber (ROC-SB), Vehicle (ROC-V), and Aerial (ROC-Aerial) are self-paced computer based training tools designed to improve awareness and recognition of various combatant capabilities and functional considerations.

c. Operational and Tactical Language and Cultural Training System (OTCLTS) is a self-paced language and cultural training application that allows the user to learn Iraqi Arabic, Indonesian, Pashto, Dari, and French languages along with cultural considerations.

d. Forward Observer PC Simulator (FOPCSIM) is an individual Fires trainer which provides training on the basic concepts of fire support. FOPCSIM is a procedural trainer for artillery and mortar Call for Fire. FOPCSIM is also the forward observer component of the Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) Combined Arms Network (CAN) that provides a training tool for integration of artillery and close air support with maneuver forces.

e. Combined Arms Planning Tool (CAPT) is a standalone tool that can be used to enter and test all elements of your fire support plan. Doctrinal rules have been incorporated into the program, so that once the fire support plan is entered, CAPT runs a "rules based" test on the plan to identify potential trouble areas.

f. Combined Arms Network (CAN) is a computer based training tool that provides standard based training for individual Forward Observers, Forward Air Controllers and Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTAC) as well as team training for company fire support teams (FiST). CAN currently supports JTAC/JFO certification training under the TACP T&R Manual.

6. Combined Arms Command and Control Trainer Upgrade System (CACCTUS) provides an institutional means to effectively train Marine staffs and units in all aspects of effectively integrating combined arms assets. The CACCTUS capability provides the full range of combined arms staff training and provides state of the art modeling and simulation networking technology to provide realistic Combined Arms Fire Support for the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). The high resolution combat simulation provides the ability to provide ground truth in the exercise, stimulate organic C2 Systems, visually display the impact of supporting arms fires and realistically portray the coordinated actions of friendly forces and the action/reaction of the enemy maneuver forces. The automated communication system replicates tactical communication nets required for command and control of exercising units allowing the training audience to communicate normal warfighting communications and process orders and other information/questions to response cell controllers. CACCTUS provides an automated after action review capability for live and simulated training thereby allowing the Marine Corps to meet its service training requirements.

7. For more information on current simulations, contact your local Simulation Centers. The following is the contact information:

a. Battle Simulation Centers (Scheduling Office)

(1) I MEF: (760) 725-2385

(2) II MEF: (910) 451-5435

(3) III MEF:

- MCB Camp Butler: 011-81-611-722-7219/ DSN 315 622-7219/7516
- MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via RFMSS. 3MAR Simulations Center: (808) 257-2440/ DSN 457-2440 POC Sgt Brannan

(4) MAGTF TC: (760) 830-1366/1382

b. Ground Training Simulators (Scheduling Office)

(1) MCB Camp Lejeune: (910) 451-7392

(2) MCB Camp Pendleton: Simulators & Trainers can be scheduled via RFMSS. Training Support Division Help Desk/Ref Desk (760) 725-4444.

(3) MCB Camp Butler: Tactical Training Devices and Simulators Support Section Help Desk, 011-81-98-969-2610/DSN: 623-2610.

(4) MCB Hawaii: Simulators & Trainers must be scheduled via RFMSS. G3 Ops & Training Scheduling Office: (808) 257-8816/ DSN 457-8816. Modeling & Simulations Division (M&S): (808) 257-1110/ DSN 457-1110.

(5) MAGTF-TC: DVTE (760) 830-5622; SAVT (760) 362-2324; CACCTUS (760) 830-1382; CCS (760) 830-4192 & ISMT (760) 830- 4187. Schedule ODS and HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer via RFMSS.

MAGTF T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX E

GROUND TRAINING AND READINESS MANUALS

1. Listed in this appendix are Marine Corps ground T&R Manuals published on behalf of the Commandant of the Marine Corps.
2. This listing can be utilized to quickly reference supported and supporting T&R requirements from internal and/or external elements which operate in support of a Marine Air-Ground Task Force.

NAVMC 3500.89B	AMMUNITION TECHNICIAN OFFICER
NAVMC 3500.2A	AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT VEHICLE
NAVMC 3500.23	ANGLICO
NAVMC 3500.7	ARTILLERY
NAVMC 3500.63	AT/CIP
NAVMC 3500.29	CBIRF
NAVMC 3500.78	CBRN (NBC)
NAVMC 3500.77	COMBAT CAMERA
NAVMC 3500.54A	COMMAND & CONTROL (C2)
NAVMC 3500.56A	COMMUNICATIONS
NAVMC 3500.123	COUNTER-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE
NAVMC 3500.25A	DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT (DMO)
NAVMC 3500.12A	ENGINEER & UTILITIES
NAVMC 3500.66A	EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL (EOD)
NAVMC 3500.69	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
NAVMC 3500.35A	FOOD SERVICES
NAVMC 3500.6A	GROUND ELECTRONICS MAINTENANCE
NAVMC 3500.33A	GROUND ORDNANCE MAINTENANCE
NAVMC 3500.110	GROUND SAFETY
NAVMC 3500.64	GROUND SUPPLY
NAVMC 3500.84	HEALTH SERVICES SUPPORT
NAVMC 3500.44	INFANTRY
NAVMC 3500.100	INTELLIGENCE
NAVMC 3500.82	LEGAL
NAVMC 3500.16	LIGHT ARMORED RECONNAISSANCE VEHICLE
NAVMC 3500.27B	LOGISTICS
NAVMC 3500.116A	MAGTF
NAVMC 3500.108A	MAGTF PLANNER
NAVMC 3500.18C	ENTRY LEVEL TRAINING
NAVMC 3500.19	MARINE CORPS COMMON SKILLS (VOL 2)
NAVMC 3500.13A	MARINE CORPS COMMUNITY SERVICES
NAVMC 3500.61	MARINE CORPS SECURITY FORCE REGIMENT
NAVMC 3500.98	MARINE CORPS EMBASSY SECURITY GUARD (MCESG)
NAVMC 3500.97	MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND (MARSOC)
NAVMC 3500.117	MARINE WING SUPPORT SQUADRON
NAVMC 3500.10B	MILITARY POLICE & CORRECTIONS
NAVMC 3500.39A	MOTOR TRANSPORT
NAVMC 3500.70	MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS
NAVMC 3500.28A	MUSIC
NAVMC 3500.72	NON-LETHAL WEAPONS
NAVMC 3500.3B	PERSONNEL & ADMINISTRATION
NAVMC 3500.9A	PUBLIC AFFAIRS
NAVMC 3500.55A	RECONNAISSANCE

NAVMC 3500.71	RECRUITING & RETENTION
NAVMC 3500.85	RELIGIOUS MINISTRY
NAVMC 3500.59C	SECURITY COOPERATION AND LANGUAGE REGIONAL EXPERTISE AND CULTURE
NAVMC 3500.105B	SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE
NAVMC 3500.42A	TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY (TACP)
NAVMC 3500.37A	TRAIN THE TRAINER (T3)
NAVMC 3500.41A	TRAINING MOS